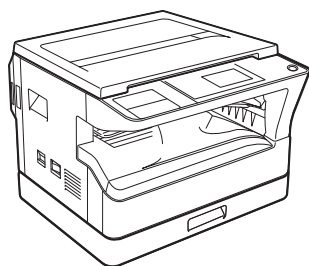
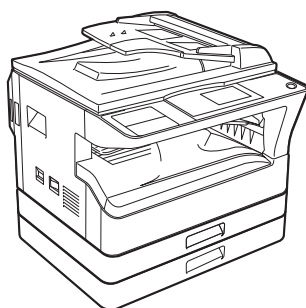


SHARP SERVICE MANUAL

CODE : 00ZMXM200DS1E



MX-M160D
MX-M160



MX-M200D

DIGITAL MULTIFUNCTIONAL SYSTEM

MX-M200D
MX-M200DK
MX-M160D
MX-M160DK
MODEL MX-M160

As for the content of the MX-M200DK/MX-M160DK, refer to the content of the MX-M200D/MX-M160D as long as there is no proviso.

CONTENTS

| | |
|--|--------|
| [1] GENERAL | 1 - 1 |
| [2] CONFIGURATION | 2 - 1 |
| [3] SPECIFICATIONS | 3 - 1 |
| [4] CONSUMABLE PARTS | 4 - 1 |
| [5] EXTERNAL VIEWS AND INTERNAL STRUCTURES | 5 - 1 |
| [6] ADJUSTMENTS | 6 - 1 |
| [7] SIMULATIONS | 7 - 1 |
| [8] USER PROGRAMS | 8 - 1 |
| [9] TROUBLE CODE LIST | 9 - 1 |
| [10] MAINTENANCE | 10 - 1 |
| [11] DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY | 11 - 1 |
| [12] FLASH ROM VERSION UP PROCEDURE | 12 - 1 |
| [13] ELECTRICAL SECTION | 13 - 1 |

Parts marked with “⚠” are important for maintaining the safety of the set.

Be sure to replace these parts with specified ones for maintaining the safety and performance of the set.

CONTENTS

| | | |
|--|-------|--|
| [1] GENERAL | | |
| 1. Note for servicing | 1-1 | |
| [2] CONFIGURATION | | |
| 1. System Configurations | 2-1 | |
| 2. Machine configuration | 2-1 | |
| 3. Option list | 2-2 | |
| [3] SPECIFICATIONS | | |
| 1. Copy mode | 3-1 | |
| [4] CONSUMABLE PARTS | | |
| 1. Supply system table | 4-1 | |
| 2. Environmental conditions | 4-2 | |
| 3. Production number identification | 4-2 | |
| [5] EXTERNAL VIEWS AND INTERNAL STRUCTURES | | |
| 1. Appearance | 5-1 | |
| 2. Internal | 5-2 | |
| 3. Operation Section | 5-3 | |
| 4. Motor, solenoid, clutch | 5-4 | |
| 5. Sensor, switch | 5-5 | |
| 6. PWB unit | 5-6 | |
| 7. Cross sectional view | 5-7 | |
| [6] ADJUSTMENTS | | |
| 1. Adjustment item list | 6-1 | |
| 2. Copier adjustment | 6-1 | |
| [7] SIMULATIONS | | |
| 1. Entering the simulation mode | 7-1 | |
| 2. Canceling the simulation mode | 7-1 | |
| 3. List of simulations | 7-1 | |
| 4. Contents of simulations | 7-3 | |
| [8] SYSTEM SETTINGS | | |
| 1. List of user programs | 8-1 | |
| 2. Using the system settings | 8-2 | |
| [9] TROUBLE CODE LIST | | |
| 1. Trouble code list | 9-1 | |
| 2. Details of trouble codes | 9-1 | |
| [10] MAINTENANCE | | |
| 1. Maintenance table | 10-1 | |
| 2. Maintenance display system | 10-2 | |
| 3. Note for replacement of consumable parts | 10-2 | |
| [11] DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1. High voltage section/Duplex transport section | 11-1 | |
| 2. Optical section | 11-2 | |
| 3. Fusing section | 11-4 | |
| 4. Paper exit section | 11-6 | |
| 5. MCU | 11-8 | |
| 6. Optical frame unit | 11-9 | |
| 7. LSU | 11-9 | |
| 8. Tray paper feed section/Paper transport section | 11-9 | |
| 9. Bypass tray section | 11-11 | |
| 10. Power section | 11-13 | |
| 11. Developing section | 11-14 | |
| 12. Process section | 11-15 | |
| 13. Others | 11-15 | |
| [12] FLASH ROM VERSION UP PROCEDURE | | |
| 1. Preparation | 12-1 | |
| 2. Installation procedure | 12-1 | |
| 3. Firmware update procedure | 12-2 | |
| [13] ELECTRICAL SECTION | | |
| 1. Block diagram | 13-1 | |
| 2. Actual wiring diagram | 13-2 | |
| 3. Signal name list | 13-9 | |
| LEAD-FREE SOLDER | | |

CAUTION

This product is a class 1 laser product that complies with 21CFR 1040.10 and 1040.11 of the CDRH standard and IEC60825-1 Edition 1.2-2001. This means that this machine does not produce hazardous laser radiation. The use of controls, adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

This laser radiation is not a danger to the skin, but when an exact focusing of the laser beam is achieved on the eye's retina, there is the danger of spot damage to the retina.

The following cautions must be observed to avoid exposure of the laser beam to your eyes at the time of servicing.

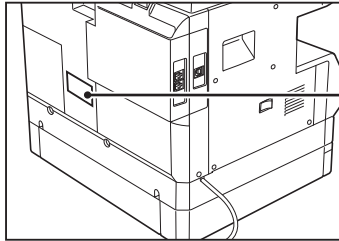
- 1) When a problem in the laser optical unit has occurred, the whole optical unit must be exchanged as a unit, not as individual parts.
- 2) Do not look into the machine with the main switch turned on after removing the developer unit, toner cartridge, and drum cartridge.
- 3) Do not look into the laser beam exposure slit of the laser optical unit with the connector connected when removing and installing the optical system.
- 4) The middle frame contains the safety interlock switch.
Do not defeat the safety interlock by inserting wedges or other items into the switch slot.

Warning:

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

LUOKAN 1 LASERLAITE

KLASS 1 LASERAPPARAT



Disconnect the AC cord before servicing the unit.

LASER WAVE - LENGTH: 785 nm + 10 nm/ - 15 nm
Pulse times : (8.141 μ s \pm 0.1 μ s/7 mm
Output power : 0.14 mW - 0.22 mW

CAUTION
CLASS 3B INVISIBLE LASER
RADIATION WHEN OPEN AND
INTERLOCKS DEFEATED.
AVOID EXPOSURE TO BEAM.

VORSICHT
UNSICHTBARE
LASERSTRAHLUNG DER
KLASSE 3B, WENN
ABDECKUNG GEÖFFNET UND
SICHERHEITSVERRIEGELUNG
ÜBERBRÜCKT. NICHT DEM
STRAHL AUSSETZEN.

ADVARSEL
USYNLIG LASERSTRÅLING AF
KLASSE 3B VED ÅBNING, NÅR
SIKKERHEDSAFBRYDERE ER
UDE AF FUNKTION. UNDGÅ
UDSÆTTELSE FOR STRÅLING.

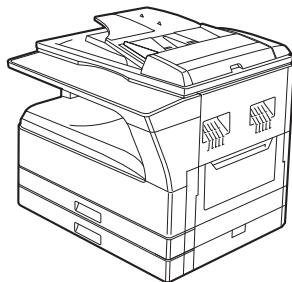
ADVERSEL
USYNLIG KLASSE 3B
LASERSTRÅLING NÅR DEKSEL
ÅPNES OG SIKKERHEDSLÅS
BRYTES. UNNGÅ
EKSPONERING FOR STRÅLEN.

VARNING
OSYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING
KLASS 3B NÅR DENNA DEL ÅR
ÖPPNAD OCH SPÄRRAR ÄR
URKOPPLADE. UNDVIK
EXPONERING FÖR STRÅLEN.

VARO!
AVATTAESSA JA
SUOJALUKITUS OHITETTAESSA
OLET ALTTIINA NÄKYMÄTÖNTÄ
LUOKAN 3B LASERSÄTEILYLLE.
ÄLÄ KATSO SÄTEESEEN.

注意
盖板打开并且连锁装置处于无效
状态时，请不要直视激光光束。

警告
當打開並使連鎖裝置失效時，
會產生等級3B不可見的雷射光照射，
應避免暴露於雷射光中。



Laserstrahlung

CAUTION CLASS 3B INVISIBLE LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN AND INTERLOCKS DEFEATED.
AVOID EXPOSURE TO BEAM.
VORSICHT UNSICHTBARE LASERSTRAHLUNG DER KLASSE 3B, WENN ABDECKUNG GEÖFFNET UND SICHERHEITSVERRIEGELUNG ÜBERBRÜCKT. NICHT DEM STRAHL AUSSETZEN.
ADVARSEL USYNLIG LASERSTRÅLING AF KLASSE 3B VED ÅBNING, NÅR SIKKERHEDSAFBRYDERE ER UDE AF FUNKTION. UNDGÅ UDSÆTTELSE FOR STRÅLING.
ADVERSEL USYNLIG KLASSE 3B LASERSTRÅLING NÅR DEKSEL ÅPNES OG SIKKERHEDSLÅS BRYTES. UNNGÅ EKSPONERING FOR STRÅLEN.
VARNING OSYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING KLASS 3B NÅR DENNA DEL ÅR ÖPPNAD OCH SPÄRRAR ÄR URKOPPLADE. UNDVIK EXPONERING FÖR STRÅLEN.
VARO! AVATTAESSA JA SUOJALUKITUS OHITETTAESSA OLET ALTTIINA NÄKYMÄTÖNTÄ LUOKAN 3B LASERSÄTEILYLLE. ÄLÄ KATSO SÄTEESEEN.
注意 盖板打开并且连锁装置处于无效状态时，请不要直视激光光束。
警告 當打開並使連鎖裝置失效時，會產生等級3B不可見的雷射光照射，應避免暴露於雷射光中。



注意 (サービスマン用)

カバーを開けてインターロックを無効にした場合には、クラス 3Bレーザー放射の恐れがあります。レーザー光にさらされないようにしてください。

>PET<

[1] GENERAL

1. Note for servicing

Pictogram

The label (⚠ ⚠) in the fusing area of the machine indicates the following:

- ⚠ : Caution, risk of danger
- ⚠ : Caution, hot surface

A. Warning for servicing

- The fusing area is hot. Exercise care in this area when removing misfed paper.
- Do not look directly at the light source. Doing so may damage your eyes.

B. Cautions for servicing

- Do not switch the machine rapidly on and off. After turning the machine off, wait 10 to 15 seconds before turning it back on.
- Machine power must be turned off before installing any supplies.
- Place the machine on a firm, level surface.
- Do not install the machine in a humid or dusty location.
- When the machine is not used for a long time, for example, during prolonged holidays, turn the power switch off and remove the power cord from the outlet.
- When moving the machine, be sure to turn the power switch off and remove the power cord from the outlet.
- Do not cover the machine with a dust cover, cloth or plastic film while the power is on. Doing so may prevent heat dissipation, damaging the machine.
- Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous laser radiation exposure.
- The socket-outlet shall be installed near the machine and shall be easily accessible.

C. Note for installation place

Improper installation may damage the machine. Please note the following during initial installation and whenever the machine is moved.

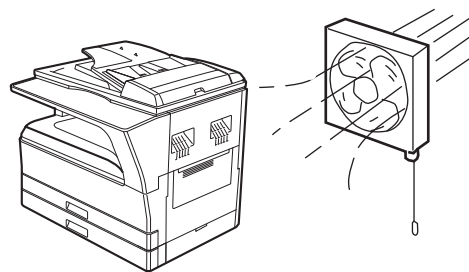
Caution : If the machine is moved from a cool place to a warm place, condensation may form inside the machine. Operation in this condition will cause poor copy quality and malfunctions. Leave the machine at room temperature for at least 2 hours before use.

Do not install your machine in areas that are:

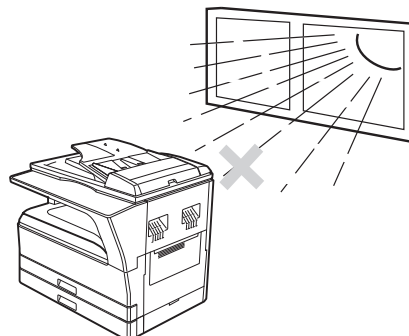
- damp, humid, or very dusty



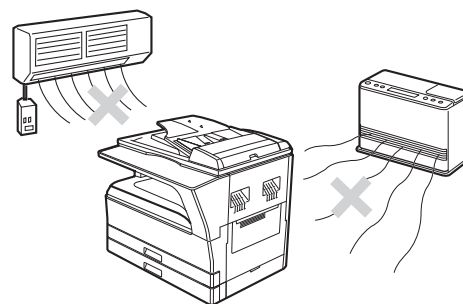
- poorly ventilated



- exposed to direct sunlight



- subject to extreme temperature or humidity changes, e.g., near an air conditioner or heater.

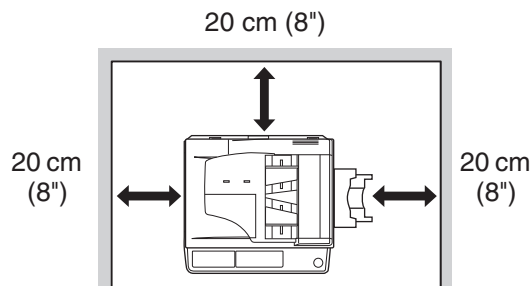


The machine should be installed near an accessible power outlet for easy connection and disconnection.

Be sure to connect the power cord only to a power outlet that meets the specified voltage and current requirements. Also make certain the outlet is properly grounded.

Note : Connect the machine to a power outlet which is not used for other electric appliances. If a lighting fixture is connected to the same outlet, the light may flicker.

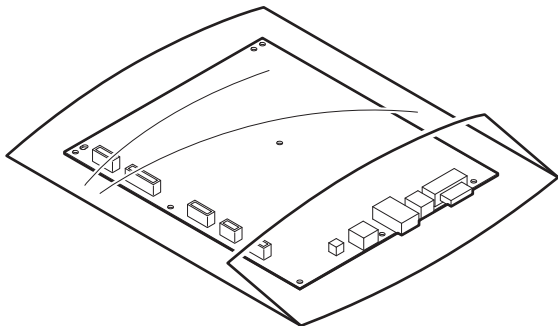
Be sure to allow the required space around the machine for servicing and proper ventilation.



D. Note for handling PWB and electronic parts

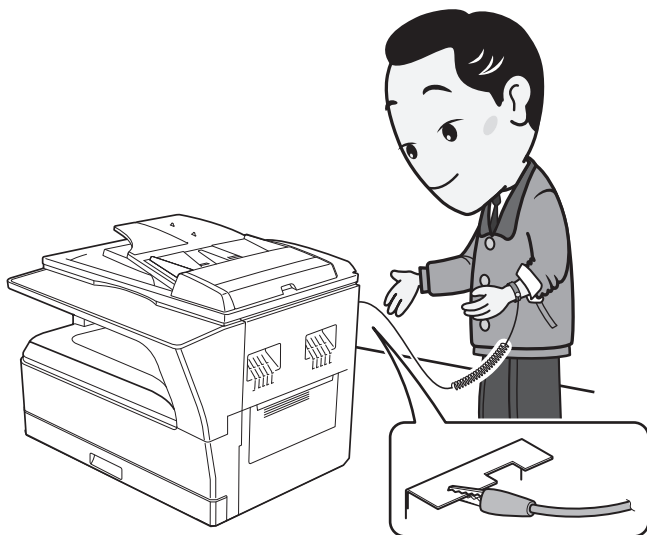
When handling the PWB and the electronic parts, be sure to observe the following precautions in order to prevent against damage by static electricity.

- 1) When in transit or storing, put the parts in an anti-static bag or an anti-static case and do not touch them with bare hands.

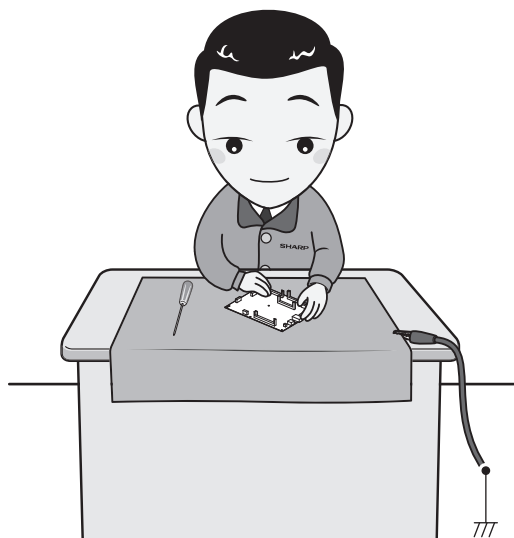


- 2) When and after removing the parts from an anti-static bag (case), use an earth band as shown below:

- Put an earth band to your arm, and connect it to the machine.

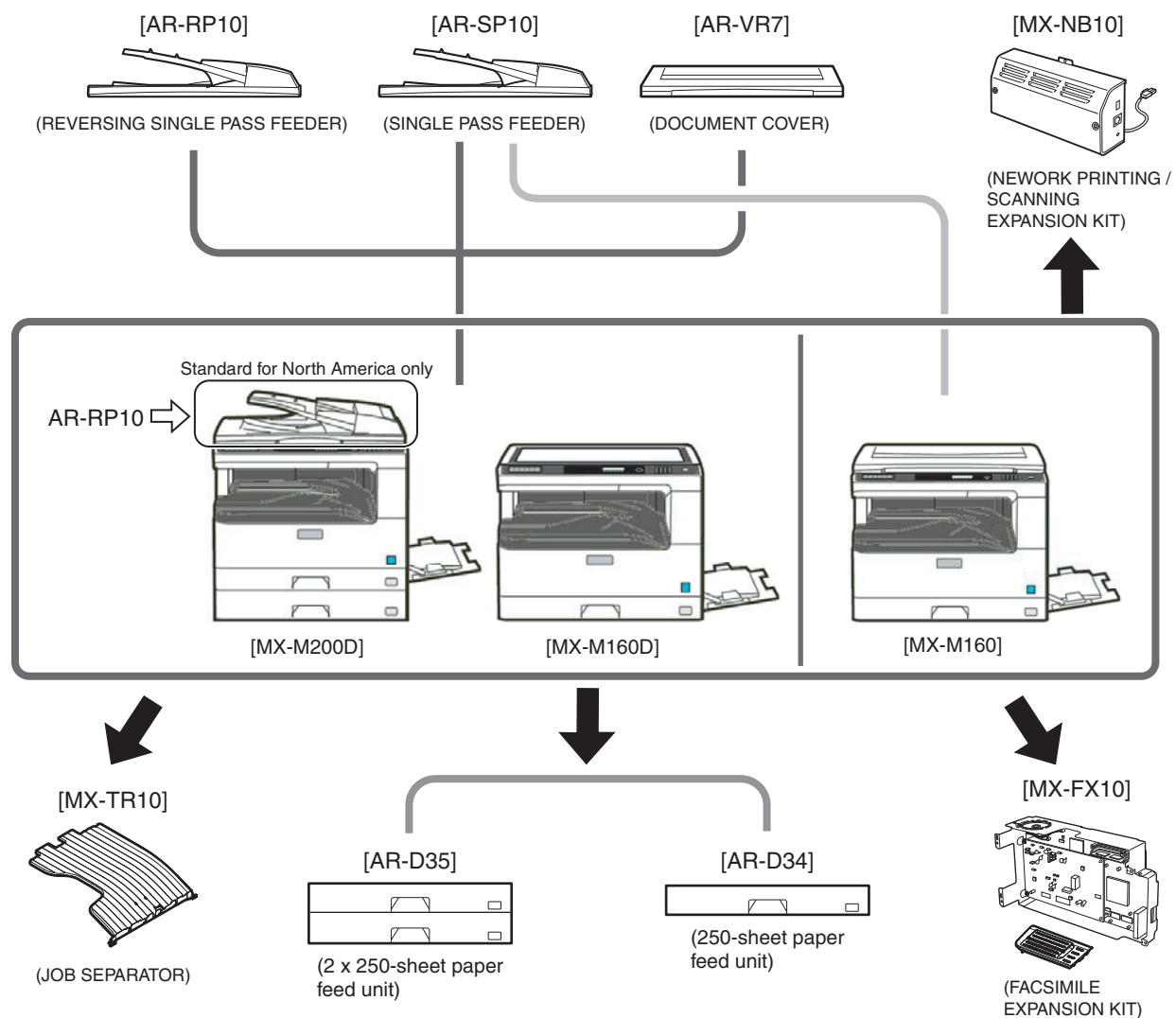


- 3) When repairing or replacing an electronic part, perform the procedure on an anti-static mat.



[2] CONFIGURATION

1. System Configurations



2. Machine configuration

| | MX-M200D | MX-M160D | MX-M160 |
|---------------|----------|----------|---------|
| Copy | STD | STD | STD |
| Color scanner | STD | STD | STD |
| SPLC printer | STD | STD | STD |
| PCL printer | OPT | OPT | OPT |
| Fax | OPT | OPT | OPT |
| Network | OPT | OPT | OPT |
| Duplex | STD | STD | N/A |
| Sort | STD | STD | STD |
| Shifter *1 | STD | STD | STD |
| Paper tray | 2-stage | 1-stage | 1-stage |

*1: Except for North America

3. Option list

| Model name | Name | MX-M200D | MX-M160D | MX-M160 | Product key target |
|------------|--|--|----------|---------|--------------------|
| AR-RP10 | REVERSING SINGLE PASS FEEDER | North/South America: STD Europe, Australia, Agency: OPT | OPT | N/A | — |
| AR-SP10 | SINGLE PASS FEEDER | North/South America: N/A Europe, Australia, Agency: OPT | OPT | OPT | — |
| AR-VR7 | DOCUMENT COVER | North/South America: N/A Europe, Australia, Agency: OPT | OPT | STD | — |
| AR-D34 | 250-SHEET PAPER FEED UNIT | OPT | OPT | OPT | — |
| AR-D35 | 2X250-SHEET PAPER FEED UNIT | OPT | OPT | OPT | — |
| MX-TR10 | JOB SEPARATOR TRAY KIT | OPT | OPT | OPT | — |
| MX-NB10 | NEW WORK PRINTING / SCANNING EXPANSION KIT | OPT | OPT | OPT | — |
| MX-FX10 | FACSIMILE EXPANSION KIT | OPT | OPT | OPT | — |
| AR-SM5 | 256MB EXPANTION MEMORY BOARD | OPT | OPT | OPT | — |
| AR-MM9 | FAX EXPANTION MEMORY BOARD | OPT | OPT | OPT | — |
| AR-PF1 | BARCODE FONT KIT | OPT | OPT | OPT | — |
| MX-PK10 | PS3 EXPANSION KIT | OPT | OPT | OPT | Yes |
| AR-PF2 | MACRO FONT FLASH ROM KIT | OPT | OPT | OPT | — |

O: Option installation enable X: Option installation disable

[3] SPECIFICATIONS

1. Copy mode

A. Type

| | |
|------------|------------------------|
| Type | Desk-top |
| Paper exit | center tray / internal |

B. Machine composition

| | |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
| MX-M160D/MX-M160 | 16-CPM multi function model |
| MX-M200D | 20-CPM multi function model |

C. Copy speed

(1) Engine speed (ppm)

| Paper size | MX-M200D | MX-M160D/MX-M160 |
|---------------|----------|------------------|
| A4/ 8.5"x11" | 20ppm | 16ppm |
| A4R | 14ppm | 12ppm |
| 8.5"x11"R | 15ppm | 12ppm |
| A5/ 5.5"x8.5" | 20ppm | 16ppm |
| B5/ 16K | 20ppm | 16ppm |
| B5R | 16ppm | 14ppm |
| 16KR | 15ppm | 14ppm |
| 8.5x13" | 12ppm | 11ppm |
| B4/ 8.5"x14 | 12ppm | 10ppm |
| A3 | 11ppm | 9ppm |
| 11"x17" | 10ppm | 9ppm |
| 8K | 11ppm | 10ppm |

(2) Document replacement speed (Copy mode)

| Copy mode | MX-M200D | MX-M160D/MX-M160 |
|-----------|--------------|------------------|
| S to S | 20cpm (100%) | 16cpm (100%) |

S to S : Tray1 A4/8.5"x11" document 11 sheets (11 pages), copy 1 set

(3) Job efficiency

| Copy mode | MX-M200D | MX-M160D | MX-M160 |
|-----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| S to S | 18cpm (90%) | 15cpm (49%) | 15cpm (94%) |
| S to D | 10cpm (50%) | 10cpm (63%) | — |
| D to D | 10cpm (50%) | 10cpm (63%) | — |

S to S : Tray1 A4/8.5"x11" document 10 sheets (10 pages), copy 5 sets

S to D : Tray1 A4/8.5"x11" document 10 sheets (10 pages), copy 5 sets

D to D : Tray1 A4/8.5"x11" document 10 sheets (20 pages), copy 5 sets

(4) First copy time

| Tray | Content |
|-------------|------------------|
| 1st tray | 7.2 sec or less |
| 2nd tray | 8.5 sec or less |
| 3rd tray | 9.5 sec or less |
| 4th tray | 10.5 sec or less |
| Bypass tray | 7.5 sec or less |

600x300dpi, AE mode, A4/Letter, single surface copy with OC, in polygon ready state

D. Document

| | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Max. document size | A3, 11" X 17" |
| Document reference position | Left bottom reference |
| Detection (Platen) | Yes |

E. Paper feed

(1) Paper feed section details

| Item | 1st tray | 2nd tray | Bypass tray |
|------------------------------------|--|-------------|---|
| Paper capacity | 250 sheets | 250 sheets | 100 sheets |
| Paper size detection | No (Paper size is set with the system setting.) | | |
| Paper type setting | No | No | No (Heavy paper setting is enabled.) |
| Paper size changing method | The paper guide is set by the user. | | |
| Paper when shipping | AB series | A4 | A4 |
| Size setting | Inch series | 8 1/2" x11" | 8 1/2" x11" |
| Remaining paper quantity detection | Only empty detection available | | |

(2) Feedable paper

| Paper size | 1st tray | 2nd tray | Bypass tray |
|--------------------------|-------------|----------|-------------|
| A3 | 297x420 | Yes | Yes |
| B4 | 257x364 | Yes | Yes |
| A4 | 297x210 | Yes | Yes |
| A4-R | 210x297 | Yes | Yes |
| B5 | 257x182 | Yes | Yes |
| B5R | 182x257 | Yes | Yes |
| A5 | 210x148.5 | Yes | N/A |
| A5R | 148.5x210 | N/A | N/A |
| A6R | 105x148.5 | N/A | N/A |
| B6R | 128.5x182 | N/A | N/A |
| Ledger 11 x 17 in | 279.4x431.8 | Yes | Yes |
| Legal 8.5x14in. | 215.9x355.6 | Yes | Yes |
| Foolscap 8.5 x 13 in | 215.9x330.2 | Yes | Yes |
| Letter 11x8.5in | 279.4x215.9 | Yes | Yes |
| Letter-R 8.5x11in | 215.9x279.4 | Yes | Yes |
| Executive-R 7.25x10.5in. | 184.2x266.7 | N/A | N/A |
| Invoice 8.5x5.5 in. | 215.9x139.7 | Yes | N/A |
| Invoice-R 5.5x8.5 in | 139.7x215.9 | N/A | N/A |
| 8K | 270x390 | Yes | Yes |
| 16K | 270x195 | Yes | Yes |
| 16KR | 195x270 | Yes | Yes |
| COM10 | 104.8x241.3 | N/A | N/A |
| COM9 | 98.4x225.4 | N/A | N/A |
| C5 | 162x229 | N/A | N/A |
| DL | 110x220 | N/A | N/A |
| Postcard | 100x148 | N/A | N/A |
| Return postcard | 200x148 | N/A | N/A |
| Long format No. 3 | 120.1x235 | N/A | N/A |
| Monarch | 98.4x190.5 | N/A | N/A |
| Western format No. 2 | 114x162 | N/A | N/A |
| Western format No. 4 | 105x235 | N/A | N/A |

(3)Types of feedable paper

| Types of paper | | 1st tray | 2nd tray | Bypass tray |
|----------------|---|----------|----------|--|
| Thin paper | 56-59g/m ² 15-15.9lbs | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Plain paper | 60-90g/m ² 16-24lbs | Yes | Yes | Yes (Multi paper feed enable) |
| Heavy paper | 91-105g/m ² 16-24lbs | N/A | N/A | Yes (Multi paper feed enable) |
| Heavy paper | 106-128g/m ² 24.1-33.5lbs | N/A | N/A | Yes (A4 or less) (Multi paper feed enable) |
| Heavy paper | 129-200g/m ² 33.6-53.2lbs | N/A | N/A | Yes (A4 or less) (Only single paper feed) |
| Heavy paper | 201-256g/m ² 53.3-68lbs | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| Envelope | 75-90g/m ² 20-24lbs | N/A | N/A | Yes |
| Postcard | | N/A | N/A | Yes |
| OHP film | | N/A | N/A | Yes |
| Label sheet | | N/A | N/A | Yes |
| Tab paper 20 | | N/A | N/A | No |

F. Multi copy

| | |
|---------------------------|------------|
| Max. number of multi copy | 999 sheets |
|---------------------------|------------|

G. Warm-up time

| | |
|--------------|--------------------|
| Warm-up time | 45 seconds or less |
| Pre-heat | Available |
| Jam recovery | Within 45 sec |

H. Copy magnification ratio

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Fixed magnification ratio | AB system: 400, 200, 141, 122, 115, 100, 86, 81, 70, 50, 25% |
| | Inch system: 400, 200, 141, 129, 121, 100, 95, 77, 64, 50, 25% |
| Zooming | 25 ~ 400% SPF/RSPF(50 ~ 200%) |
| Independent zooming(vertical) | Available (25 ~ 400%) SPF/RSPF(50 ~ 200%) |
| Independent zooming (horizontal) | Available (25 ~ 400%) SPF/RSPF(50 ~ 200%) |

I. Print density

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Density mode | Auto / Text / Photo |
| No. of manual adjustment | 5 steps (Text / Photo) |
| Resolution | Writing: 600 x 600dpi Reading: 600 (main) x 600 (sub) (PHOTO mode) 600 (main) x 300 (sub) (AUTO exposure mode) 600 (main) x 300 (sub) dpi (TEXT mode) |
| Gradation | Reading: 256 gradations Writing: Binary |
| Toner save mode | Set by the user program |

J. Void width

| | |
|------------|--|
| Void area | Lead edge 1 ~ 4mm, rear edge 4mm or less, Total of both sides: 6mm or less |
| Image loss | 4.0mm or less |

K. Paper exit / finishing

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Paper exit section capacity | Face down 250 sheets |
| Full detection | Detection of 250 sheets count is for only copy mode When the job separator is installed, only detection is available Upper stage: 100 sheets or 10.6mm or less Lower stage: 150 sheets |
| Finishing | Shifter (Standard except for North America) Job separator (Option) |
| Electronic sort capacity | A4/ 8.5" x 11" standard document (6% coverage) 160 sheets |
| Offset function | Yes (Except for North America) |
| Staple function | None |

L. Additional functions

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| APS | O |
| AMS | O |
| Auto tray switching | O |
| Memory copy | O |
| Rotation copy | O |
| E-sort (Sorting function) | O Single surface, A4, Max. 80 sheets |
| E-sort (Grouping function) | O |
| Rotation sort | X |
| Prevention of sky shot | X |
| Independent zooming | O |
| 1 set 2 copy | O SPF: Disable OC: Enlargement is disable. |
| Binding margin | O Default AB series: 10mm (5, 10, 15, 20mm) Inch series: 1/2 inch (1/4, 1/2, 3/4, 1 inch) |
| Edge erase | O Default AB series: 10mm (5, 10, 15, 20mm) Inch series: 1/2 inch (1/4, 1/2, 3/4, 2 inch) |
| Center erase | O Default AB series: 10mm (5, 10, 15, 20mm) Inch series: 1/2 inch (1/4, 1/2, 3/4, 3 inch) |
| Black/white reverse | X |
| Multi shot | O |
| Offset | X |
| Preheating | O The conditions are set by the user program. |
| Auto shut-off | O The conditions are set by the user program. |
| User programming | O |
| Total counter | O Supports Total counter and Copy counter and Scanner counter. |
| Coin vendor support | O (Supports I/F only.) |
| Auditor support | O (Supports I/F only.) |
| Toner save | O (Set according to the destination) |
| Department management | O (Total of copy, printer, and scanner: 50 Dept., Fax: 50 Dept.) |

O : Available X : Not available

M. Other specifications

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Photoconductor type | OPC (Organic Photo Conductor) |
| Photoconductor drum dia. | 30mm |
| Copy lamp | Cold cathode fluorescent lamp (CCFL) |
| Developing system | Dry 2-component magnetic brush development |
| Charging system | Saw teeth charging |
| Transfer system | (+) DC corotron |
| Separation system | (-) DC corotron |
| Fusing system | Heat roller |
| Cleaning system | Contact blade |

N. Package form

| | |
|------|--------------------|
| Body | Body / Accessories |
|------|--------------------|

O. External view

| | MX-M200D | MX-M160D | MX-M160 |
|--|---|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| External dimensions (With the bypass tray closed) | 590 mm(W) x 574 mm(D) x 522 mm(H) (Except for North America) 651 mm(H) (For North America) | 590 mm (W) x 574 mm (D) x 437 mm (H) | 590 mm (W) x 574 mm (D) x 470 mm (H) |
| Occupying area (With the bypass tray opened) | 883mm(W) x 574mm(D) | | |
| Weight (Excluding developer) | 33.0Kg (Except for North America) 38.3Kg (For North America) | 28.1Kg | 29.7Kg |

P. Power source

| | |
|-----------|-----------------------|
| Voltage | 100 - 127V 220 - 240V |
| Frequency | 50/60Hz common |

Q. Power consumption

| | |
|------------------------|-------|
| Max. power consumption | 1200W |
|------------------------|-------|

* EnergyStar conformity

| | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Power consumption when standby | 10W (Not including option) |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|

R. Digital performance

| | | |
|------------|---------|--|
| Resolution | Reading | 600 x 600dpi (PHOTO mode) 600 x 300dpi (AUTO exposure mode) 600 (main) x 600 (sub) dpi (TEXT mode) |
| | Writing | 600 x 600dpi |
| Gradation | Reading | 256 gradations |
| | Writing | Binary |
| Memory | 64MB | |
| Hard disk | None | |

S. Printing function

(1) Platform

| Item | Content |
|------------------|------------------------------|
| Support platform | IBM PC/AT compatible machine |

(2) Support OS

| OS | SPLC | PCL6 SPDL2 | PCL5e | PS | PPD | Rerease method |
|---------|---------------------|------------|-------|-----|-----|----------------|
| Windows | 98/Me | No | No | No | No | |
| | NT 4.0 SP5 or later | No | No | No | No | |
| | 2000 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | CD-ROM |
| | XP | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | CD-ROM |
| | XP x64 | Yes | Yes | No | Yes | Web |
| | Server 2003 | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | CD-ROM |
| | Server 2003 x64 | No | Yes | No | Yes | Web |
| | Vista | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | CD-ROM |
| | Vista x64 | Yes | Yes | No | Yes | Web |
| | Server 2008 | No | Yes | No | Yes | CD-ROM |
| | Server 2008 x64 | No | Yes | No | Yes | Web |
| | | | | | | |
| Mac | 9.0-9.2.2 | No | No | No | Yes | CD-ROM |
| | X 10.2.8 | No | No | No | Yes | CD-ROM |
| | X 10.3.9 | No | No | No | Yes | CD-ROM |
| | X 10.4.11 | No | No | No | Yes | CD-ROM |
| | X 10.5-10.5.6 | No | No | No | Yes | CD-ROM |

(3) Printer driver function (SPLC)

| Item | | | SPLC |
|---------------|-----------------------------|----------------|---|
| Common | Custom settings | | Yes |
| | Reset to default | | Yes |
| | MIMIC | | Yes |
| Configuration | Paper feed option | | Tray1/ Tray2/ Tray3/ Tray4 |
| | Tray Settings | Paper tray | Tray1/ Tray2/ Tray3/ Tray4/ Manual paper feed |
| | | Set Paper size | Not set/ A3/ A4-R/ A5-R/ A6/ B4/ B5-R/ B6/ Ledger/ Letter-R/ Legal/ Executive/ Invoice-R/ Foolscap/ Folio/ Com10/ DL/ C5/ 8k/ 16k-R/ Custom paper |
| | Status window | | Yes |
| | Version information | | Yes |
| Main | Number of copies | | 1-999 |
| | Print in the unit of copies | | On/ Off |
| | N-UP printing | | 1/ 2/ 4 /6 up |
| | frame line | | On/ Off |
| | Order | | From left to right */ From right to left */ From top to bottom */ From top right to downward **/ From top left to right **/ From top right to left **/ From top right to downward ** (“*” is displayed for 2UP only. “**” is displayed except for 1UP and 2UP.) |
| | Print direction | | Vertical/Horizontal |
| | Print after rotating 180°C | | Yes |

| Item | | | SPLC |
|------------------|---------------------------|--|--|
| Paper | Paper size | | A3/ A4/ A5/ A6/ B4/ B5/ B6/ Ledger/ Letter/ Legal/ Executive/ Invoice/ Foolsap/ Folio/ Com10/ DL/ C5/ 8k/ 16k/ Custom page - Custom paper: Width [100.0] -[297.0] [3.94"] -[11.69"] Length [148.0] -[431.8] [5.83"] - [17.00"] - Milimeters/ Inches |
| | Setting for zoom | | None/ Fit page printing/ zoom ("24" - "400") |
| | Setting | | Yes |
| | Paper feed system | | Auto paper feed/ manual feed/ Tray1/ Tray2/ Tray3/ Tray4 |
| | | | |
| Advanced setting | Image adjust-ment | brightness | "0" - "100" |
| | | Contrast | "0" - "100" |
| | Print text in black | | On/ Off |
| | Print line in black | | On/ Off |
| | | | |
| Advanced setting | Compati-bility | Input resolution | 300dpi/ 600dpi |
| | | Hatching pattern | Standard/Fine |
| | | Spool type | RAW/ EMF |
| | | Reduction system | Standard/Unit of page/Unit of object |
| | | Print density adjustment | "1" - "5" |
| | | Priority on the driver setting - Print in the unit of copies | On/ Off |
| | | Priority on the driver setting - Duplex print | On/ Off |
| | | | |
| Watermark | Watermark | | Top secret/ Confidential/ Draft/ Original/ Copy |
| | Position | | X: [-50] - [50] Y: [-50] - [50] Sets to the center position. |
| | Size | | "6" - "300" |
| | Angle | | "-90" - "90" |
| | Edit | Font name | |
| | | Bold text | On/ Off |
| | | Italic face | On/ Off |
| | | Text set | It depends on the font name. |
| | | Color density | "0" - "255" |
| | Print the first page only | | On/ Off |

T. Scanner function

| Type | Flat bed scanner |
|----------------------|--|
| Scan system | Document table/document feed unit |
| Light source | White CCFL |
| Resolution | Color: 600 x 600dpi B/W: 600 x 300dpi (Default) 600 x 600dpi |
| Document | Sheet/Book |
| Effective scan range | OC/SPF/RSPF: about 297(length) x 431(width) mm |
| Scan speed | OC/SPF/R-SPF: 0.962msec/line(300 dpi) |
| Input data | 1bit or 12bit |
| Output data | 1bit or 8bit |
| Scan color | B/W(Simple binary) / B/W(error diffusion) / Gray scale / Full color |
| Protocol | TWAIN/WIA(XP,Vista)/STI |
| Interface | USB2 |
| Scanner utility | Button Manager/Sharpdesk |
| Drop-out color | Yes (Red/Green/Blue/White) |
| Scanner button | Provided (6) |
| Supported OS | Windows 2000/XP/VISTA |
| Void area | Lead edge/rear edge (2.5mm) on the driver side Left/right: 3.0mm |
| WHQL support | Support by running change |

[4] CONSUMABLE PARTS

1. Supply system table

A. USA/Canada

MX-M200D

| No. | Name | Product name | Content | Life | Remark |
|-----|-----------------|--------------|--|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 | Toner cartridge | MX-206NT | Toner cartridge x1 (Toner:Net 547g With IC) | 16K | Life setting by A4 6% document |
| 2 | Developer | AR-205MD | Developer x10 (Net 300g) | 500K (50x10) | |
| 3 | Drum KIT | AR-205DR | Drum x1 Drum fixing plate x1 | 50K | |

B. South and Central America (200V series)

MX-M160/MX-M160D/MX-M200D

| No. | Name | Product name | Content | Life | Remark |
|-----|-----------------|--------------|--|-----------------|--|
| 1 | Toner cartridge | MX-206GT | Toner cartridge x1 (Toner:Net 547g With IC) | 19K | Life setting by A4 6% document (In a toner save mode) |
| 2 | Developer | AR-205LD | Developer x10 (Net 300g) | 500K (50x10) | |
| 3 | Drum KIT | AR-205DM | Drum x1 Drum fixing plate x1 | 50K | |

C. Europe

MX-M160D/MX-M200D

| No. | Name | Product name | Content | Life | Remark |
|-----|-----------------|--------------|--|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 | Toner cartridge | MX-206GT | Toner cartridge x1 (Toner:Net 547g With IC) | 16K | Life setting by A4 6% document |
| 2 | Developer | AR-205LD | Developer x10 (Net 300g) | 500K (50x10) | |
| 3 | Drum KIT | AR-205DM | Drum x1 Drum fixing plate x1 | 50K | |

D. Australia/New Zealand

MX-M160/MX-M160D/MX-M200D

| No. | Name | Product name | Content | Life | Remark |
|-----|-----------------|--------------|--|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 | Toner cartridge | MX-206GT | Toner cartridge x1 (Toner:Net 547g With IC) | 16K | Life setting by A4 6% document |
| 2 | Developer | AR-205LD | Developer x10 (Net 300g) | 500K (50x10) | |
| 3 | Drum KIT | AR-205DM | Drum x1 Drum fixing plate x1 | 50K | |

E. Middle East/Africa/Israel/Palestine/Philippine/Taiwan

MX-M160/MX-M160D/MX-M200D

| No. | Name | Product name | Content | Life | Remark |
|-----|-----------------|--------------|--|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 | Toner cartridge | MX-206FT | Toner cartridge x1 (Toner:Net 547g With IC) | 16K | Life setting by A4 6% document |
| 2 | Developer | AR-205CD | Developer x10 (Net 300g) | 500K (50x10) | |
| 3 | Drum KIT | AR-205DR | Drum x1 Drum fixing plate x1 | 50K | |

F. Asia (Except the above)

MX-M160/MX-M160D/MX-M200D

| No. | Name | Product name | Content | Life | Remark |
|-----|-----------------|--------------|--|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 | Toner cartridge | MX-206AT | Toner cartridge x1 (Toner:Net 547g With IC) | 16K | Life setting by A4 6% document |
| 2 | Developer | AR-205CD | Developer x10 (Net 300g) | 500K (50x10) | |
| 3 | Drum KIT | AR-205DR | Drum x1 Drum fixing plate x1 | 50K | |

2. Environmental conditions

A. Transport conditions

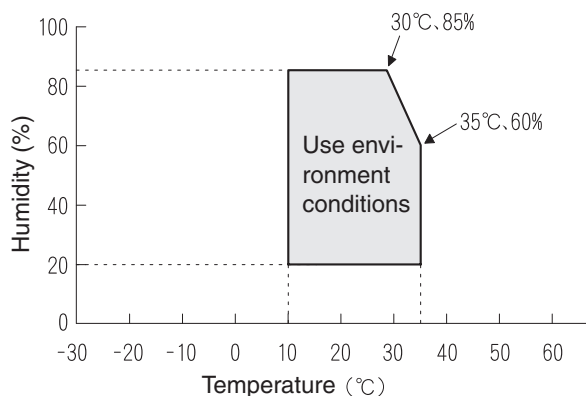
(1) Transport conditions

-20°C - 45°C (No condensation)

(2) Storage conditions

-10°C - 40°C (Unopened, No condensation)

B. Use conditions



C. Life(packed conditions)

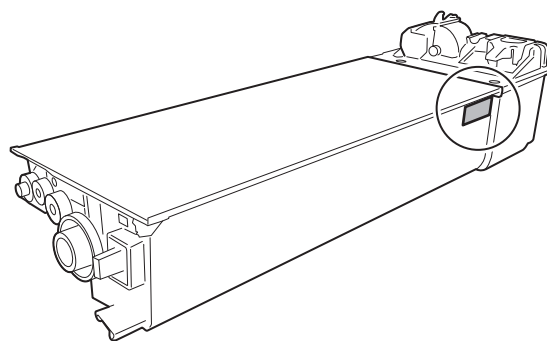
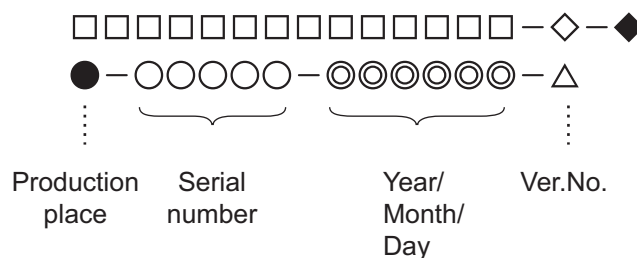
Photoconductor drum (36 months from the production month)

Developer, toner (24 months from the production month)

3. Production number identification

<Toner cartridge>

The label on the toner cartridge shows the date of production.

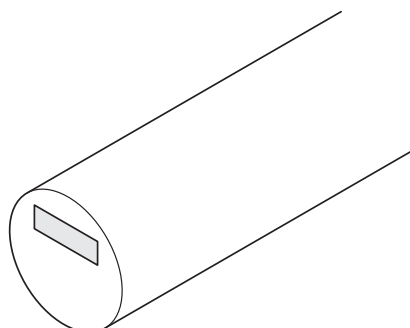


<Drum cartridge>

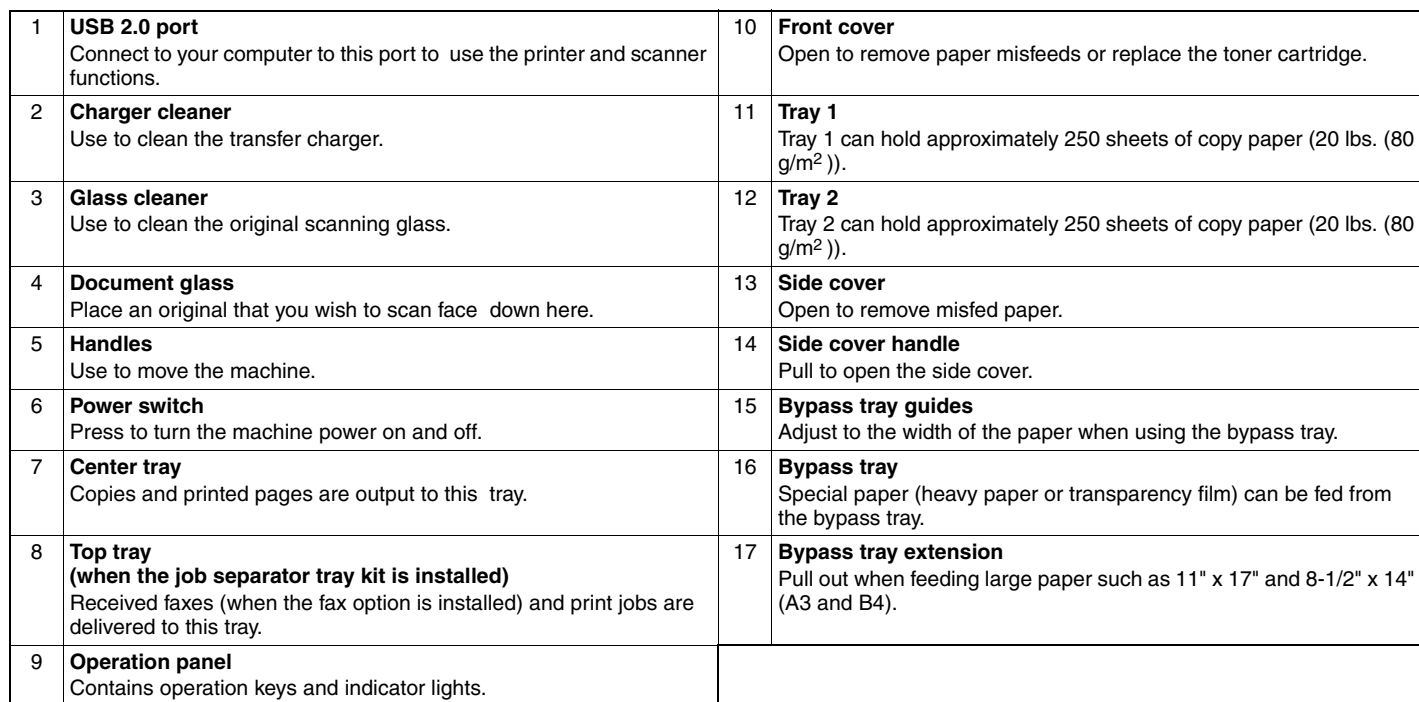
The lot number, printed on the front side flange, is composed of 6 digits, each digit showing the following content:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|---|---|---|---|---|---|

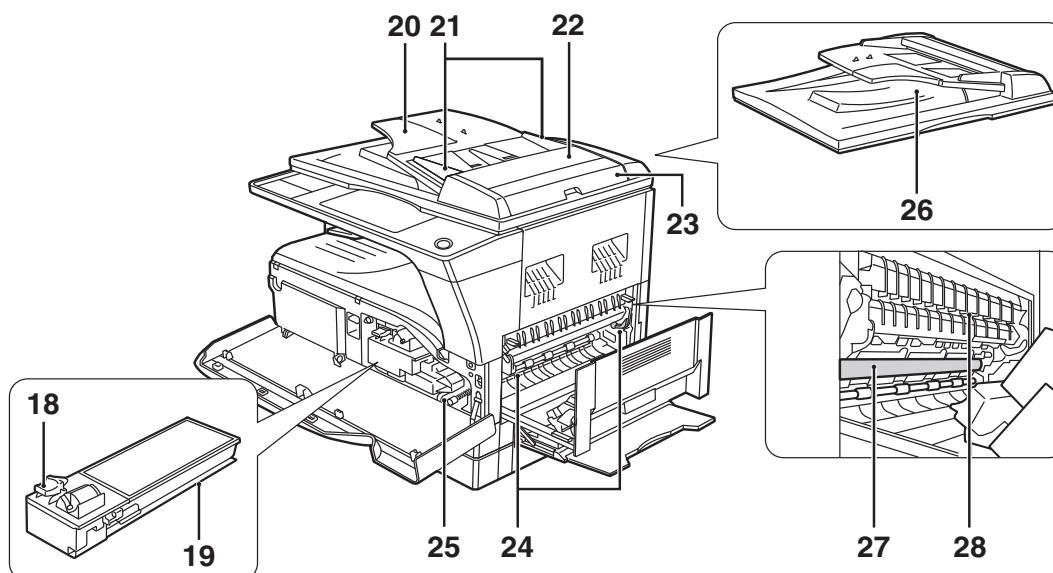
- 1 Alphabet
Indicates the model conformity code. A for this model.
- 2 Number
Indicates the end digit of the production year.
- 3 Number or X, Y, Z
Indicates the month of packing.
X stands for October, Y November, and Z December.
- 4/5 Number
Indicates the day of the month of packing.
- 6 Alphabet
Indicates the production factory. "A" for Nara Plant, "C" for SOCC



1. Appearance

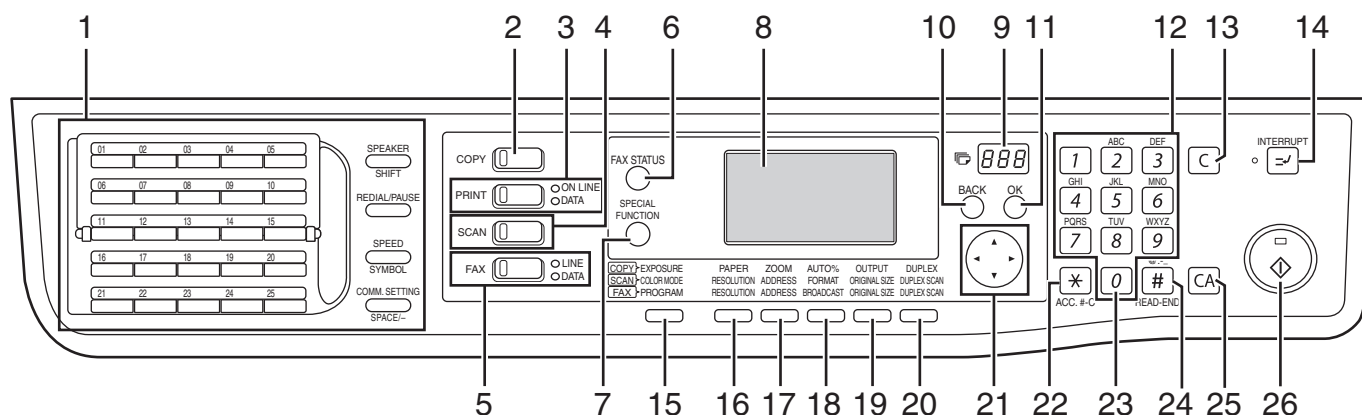


2. Internal



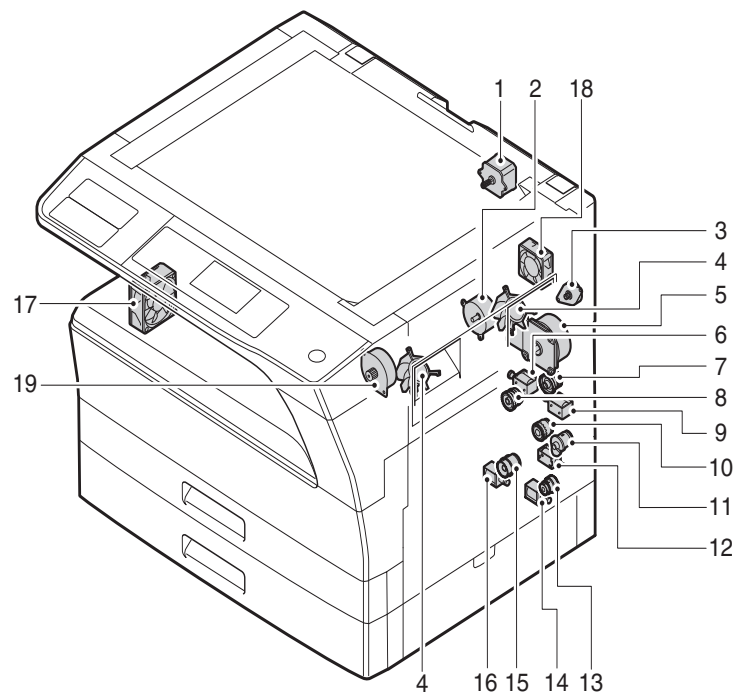
| | | | |
|----|--|----|--|
| 18 | Toner cartridge lock release lever To replace the toner cartridge, pull out the toner cartridge while pushing on this lever. | 24 | Fusing unit release levers To remove the paper misfed in the fusing unit, push down on these levers and remove the paper. * The fusing unit is hot. Do not touch the fusing unit when removing misfed paper. Doing so may cause a burn or injury. |
| 19 | Toner cartridge Contains toner.. | 25 | Roller rotating knob Rotate to remove misfed paper. |
| 20 | Document feeder tray Place the original(s) that you wish to scan face up here. Up to 40 sheets can be placed. | 26 | Exit area Originals exit the machine here after copying/scanning when the SPF is used. |
| 21 | Original guides Adjust to the size of the originals. | 27 | Photoconductive drum Images are formed on the photoconductive drum. * Do not touch the photoconductive drum (green portion) when removing the misfed paper. Doing so may damage the drum and cause smudges on copies. |
| 22 | Feeding roller cover Open to remove misfed originals. | 28 | Fusing unit paper guide Open to remove misfed paper. |
| 23 | Right side cover Open to remove misfed originals. | | |

3. Operation Section



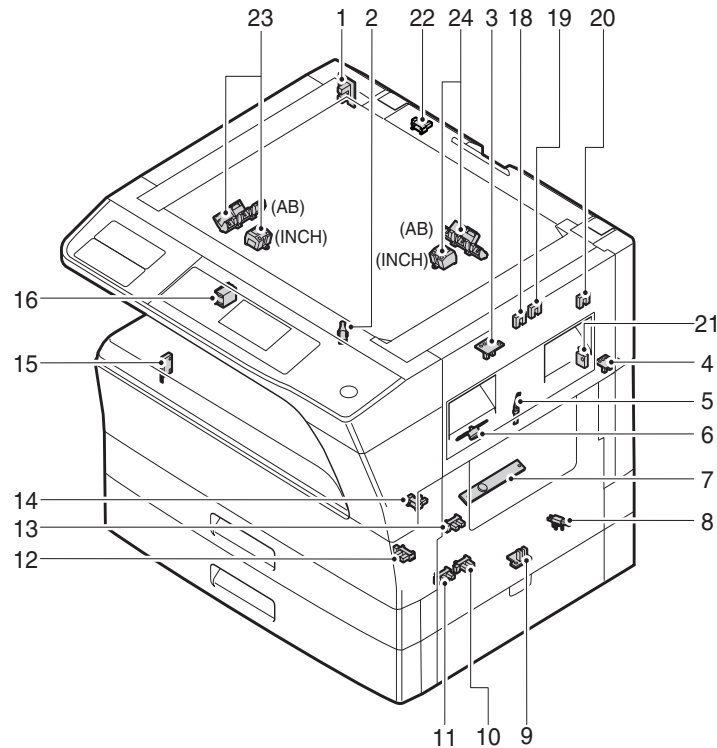
| | | | |
|----|--|----|---|
| 1 | Keys for fax function (when the fax option is installed) These are used in fax mode. | 14 | [INTERRUPT] key () / INTERRUPT indicator Interrupts a copy run to allow an interrupt copy job to be performed. |
| 2 | [COPY] key / indicator Press to select copy mode. If pressed when "Ready to copy." appears or during warm-up, the total number of sheets used appears while the key is pressed. | 15 | [EXPOSURE] key Use to select the exposure mode. "AUTO", "TEXT", or "PHOTO" can be selected. |
| 3 | [PRINT] key / indicator Press to select print mode. n ONLINE indicator Print jobs can be received when this indicator is lit. n DATA indicator This lights steadily when there is a print job in memory that has not been printed, and blinks during printing. | 16 | [PAPER] key Use to manually select a paper tray. |
| 4 | [SCAN] key / indicator Press to select scan mode. (To connect a computer to the USB port on the machine and use the scanner function. To use the machine as a network scanner.) | 17 | [ZOOM] key Press to select a reduction or enlargement copy ratio. |
| 5 | [FAX] key / indicator (when the fax option is installed) LINE indicator, DATA indicator This key is used in fax mode. | 18 | [AUTO%] key Press to have the copy ratio selected automatically. |
| 6 | [FAX STATUS] key (when the fax option is installed) This key is used in fax mode. | 19 | [OUTPUT] key Use to select the sort function. |
| 7 | [SPECIAL FUNCTION] key Press to select special functions. | 20 | [DUPLEX] key (only on models that support two-sided printing) Select the two-sided copying mode. |
| 8 | Display Shows various messages. | 21 | Arrow keys Press to move the highlighting (which indicates that an item is selected) in the display. |
| 9 | Copy number display The selected number of copies appears. During copying, this shows the remaining number of copies. | 22 | [ACC.#-C] key () Press the end the use of an account and return the display to the account number entry screen. |
| 10 | [BACK] key Press to return the display to the previous screen. | 23 | [0] key Press during a continuous copy run to display the number of copies completed. |
| 11 | [OK] key Press to enter the selected setting. | 24 | [READ-END] key (#) When copying in sort mode from the document glass, press this key when you have finished scanning the original pages and are ready to start copying. |
| 12 | Numeric keys Use to select the number of copies. | 25 | [CA] key Clears all selected settings and returns the machine to the default settings. |
| 13 | [C] key Press to clear the set number of copies or stop a copy run. | 26 | [START] key () / indicator Copying is possible when this indicator is on. Press the key to start copying. |

4. Motor, solenoid, clutch



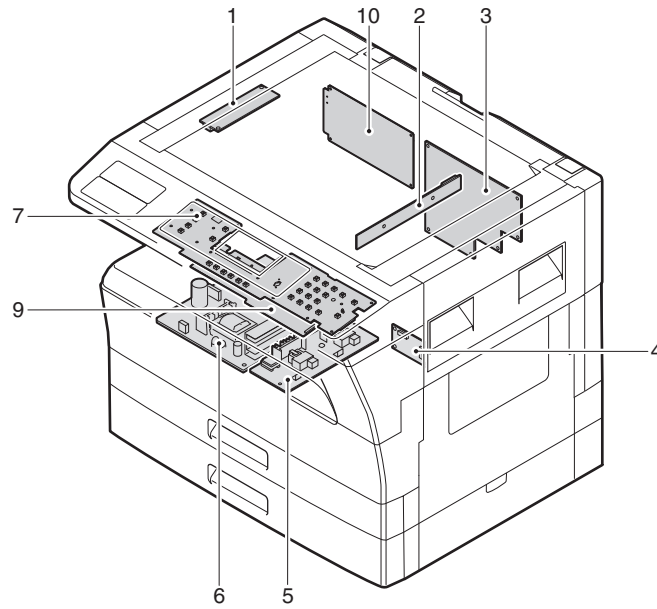
| No. | Name | Code | Function operation |
|-----|------------------------------------|--------|---|
| 1 | Mirror motor | MRM | Drives the optical mirror base (scanner unit). |
| 2 | Toner motor | TM | Toner supply |
| 3 | Duplex motor | DPX | Switchback operation and paper exit motor in duplex. (Only for MX-M160D/MX-M200D) |
| 4 | Cooling fan motor | CFM | Cools the inside of the machine. |
| 5 | Main motor | MM | Drives the machine. |
| 6 | 1st tray paper feed clutch | CPFC1 | Drive the pick up roller |
| 7 | PS clutch | RRC | Drives the resist roller |
| 8 | Paper feed solenoid | CPSOL1 | Solenoid for paper feed from tray |
| 9 | Resist roller solenoid | RRS | Resist roller rotation control solenoid |
| 10 | Bypass tray paper transport clutch | MPTC | Drives the bypass tray paper transport roller. |
| 11 | Bypass tray paper feed clutch | MPFC | Drives the bypass tray paper feed roller. |
| 12 | Bypass tray paper feed solenoid | MPFS | Bypass tray paper feed solenoid |
| 13 | 2nd tray transport clutch | CPFC2 | Drives the 2nd tray transport roller. |
| 14 | 2nd tray transport solenoid | FSOL1 | 2nd tray transport solenoid |
| 15 | 2nd tray paper feed clutch | CPFC1 | Drives the 2nd tray paper feed roller. |
| 16 | 2nd tray paper feed solenoid | PSOL2 | 2nd tray transport solenoid |
| 17 | Exhaust fan motor | VFM | Cools the inside of the machine. |
| 18 | Cooling fan motor | CFM | Cools the inside of the machine. |
| 19 | Job separator motor | | Job separator tray up/down |

5. Sensor, switch



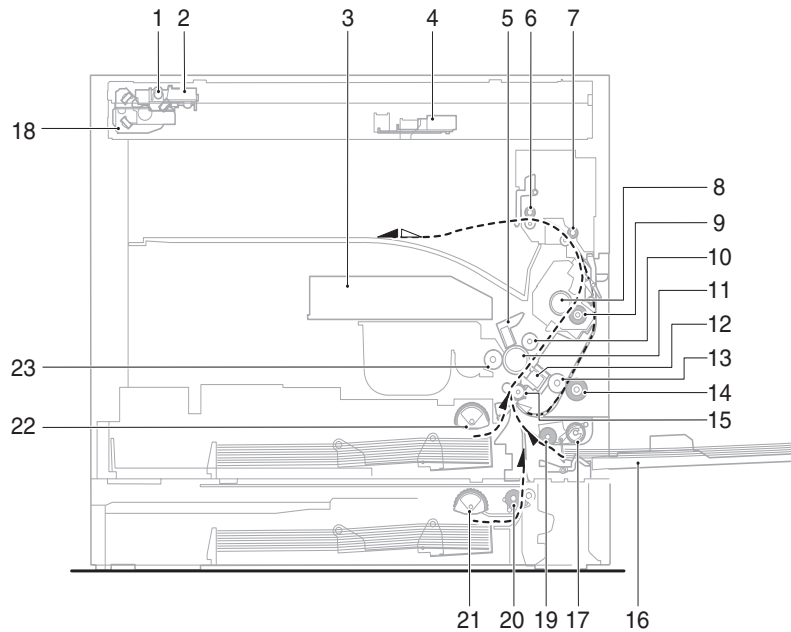
| No. | Name | Code | Function operation |
|-----|---|------------|--|
| 1 | Mirror home position sensor | MHPS | Detects the mirror (scanner unit) home position. |
| 2 | Side door switch | DSWR | Side door open detection |
| 3 | Paper exit sensor (paper exit side) | POD1 | Detects paper exit. |
| 4 | Paper exit sensor (DUP side) | PDPX | Paper transport detection |
| 5 | Thermistor | RTH | Fusing section temperature detection |
| 6 | Thermostat | RDTCT | Fusing section abnormally high temperature detection |
| 7 | Toner density sensor | TCS | Detects the toner density in the developing unit. |
| 8 | 2nd tray detection switch | CSD2 | 2nd tray detection |
| 9 | Bypass tray sensor | MPED | Bypass tray transport detection |
| 10 | 2nd tray door open/close sensor | DRS2 | 2nd tray door open/close detection |
| 11 | 2nd tray door paper pass sensor | PPD2 | 2nd tray paper entry detection |
| 12 | 2nd tray paper empty sensor | CSS2 | 2nd tray paper empty detection |
| 13 | Paper in sensor | PIN | Paper transport detection |
| 14 | Tray empty | CSS1 | Tray paper entry detection |
| 15 | Front cover SW | DSWF | Front cover open detection |
| 16 | Power switch | MAIN SW | Turns ON/OFF the main power source. |
| 18 | Tray full sensor | TRAY-D | Tray full detection |
| 19 | Job separator paper presence/empty sensor | TRAY-FULL | Job separator tray paper presence/empty detection |
| 20 | Job separator HP sensor | LFT UP | Job separator HP detection |
| 21 | Lower limit switch | / JOBS_DLD | Job separator tray lower limit position detection |
| 22 | OC sensor | OCSW | Original cover and SPF open/close detection |
| 23 | Original size sensor(Main Scanning) | DSIN0 | Original size detection |
| 24 | Original size sensor(Sub Scanning) | DSIN1 | Original size detection |

6. PWB unit



| No. | Name | Function operation |
|-----|------------------------|--|
| 1 | Copy lamp Inverter PWB | Copy lamp control |
| 2 | CCD sensor PWB | Image scanning |
| 3 | Main control PWB | Main control PWB |
| 4 | 2nd tray PWB | 2nd tray control |
| 5 | High voltage PWB | High voltage control |
| 6 | Power PWB | AC power input/DC power control |
| 7 | Operation main PWB | Operation panel input/Display, operation panel section control |
| 9 | LCD OPE PWB | Display and operation panel control |
| 10 | IMC2 PWB | Electronic sort, USB2.0 |

7. Cross sectional view



| No. | Name | Function/Operation |
|-----|----------------------------------|---|
| 1 | Copy lamp | Image radiation lamp |
| 2 | Copy lamp unit | Operates in synchronization with No. 2/3 mirror unit to radiate documents sequentially. |
| 3 | LSU unit | Converts image signals into laser beams to write on the drum. |
| 4 | Lens unit | Reads images with the lens and the CCD. |
| 5 | MC holder unit | Supplies negative charges evenly on the drum. |
| 6 | Paper exit roller | Used to discharge paper. |
| 7 | Transport roller | Used to transport paper. |
| 8 | Upper heat roller | Fuses toner on paper (with the teflon roller). |
| 9 | Lower heat roller | Fuses toner on paper (with the silicon rubber roller). |
| 10 | Waste toner transport roller | Transports waste toner to the waste toner box. |
| 11 | Drum unit | Forms images. |
| 12 | Transfer charger unit | Transfer images (on the drum) onto paper. |
| 13 | DUP follower roller | Transports paper for duplex. |
| 14 | Duplex transport roller | Transports paper for duplex . |
| 15 | Resist roller | Takes synchronization between the paper lead edge and the image lead edge. |
| 16 | Bypass tray | Bypass tray |
| 17 | Bypass tray paper pick up roller | Picks up paper in bypass tray. |
| 18 | No. 2/3 mirror unit | Reflects the images from the copy lamp unit to the lens unit. |
| 19 | Bypass tray transport roller | Transports paper from the bypass tray. |
| 20 | 2nd tray paper transport roller | Transports paper from the 2nd tray. (MX-M200D only) |
| 21 | 2nd tray paper pick up roller | Picks up paper from the 2nd tray. (MX-M200D only) |
| 22 | 1st tray paper feed roller | Picks up paper from the 1st tray. |
| 23 | MG roller | Puts toner on the OPC drum. |

[6]ADJUSTMENTS

1.Adjustment item list

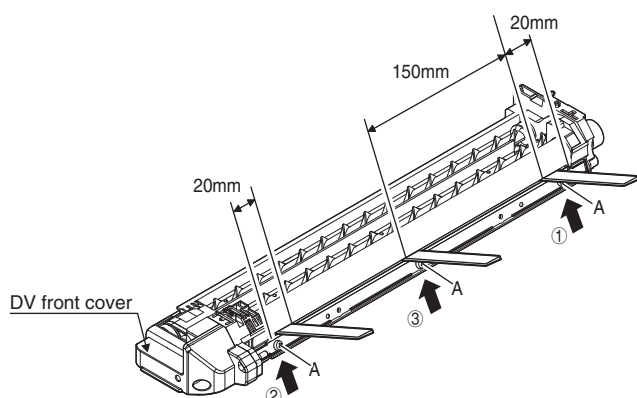
| Section | | Adjustment item | | Adjustment procedure/SIM No. |
|---------|--------------------------|-----------------|--|--|
| A | Process section | (1) | Developing doctor gap adjustment | Developing doctor gap adjustment |
| | | (2) | MG roller main pole position adjustment | MG roller main pole position adjustment |
| | | (3) | Developing bias voltage check | |
| | | (4) | Main charger voltage check | |
| B | Mechanism section | (1) | Image position adjustment | SIM-50 |
| | | (2) | Main scanning direction (FR direction) distortion balance adjustment | No. 2/3 mirror base unit installing position adjustment Copy lamp unit installing position adjustment |
| | | (3) | Main scanning direction (FR direction) distortion adjustment | Rail height adjustment |
| | | (4) | Sub scanning direction (scanning direction) distortion adjustment | Winding pulley position adjustment |
| | | (5) | Main scanning direction (FR direction) magnification ratio adjustment | SIM 48-1 |
| | | (6) | Sub scanning direction (scanning direction) magnification ratio adjustment | OC mode in copying (SIM 48-1) SPF mode in copying (SIM 48-5) |
| | | (7) | Off center adjustment | OC mode (SIM 50-12) SPF mode (SIM 50-12) |
| | | (8) | SPF white correction pixel position adjustment (required in an SPF model when replacing the lens unit) | SIM63-7 |
| C | Image density adjustment | (1) | Copy mode | SIM 46-1 |

2.Copier adjustment

A.Process section

(1) Developing doctor gap adjustment

- Loosen the developing doctor fixing screw A.
- Insert a thickness gauge of 1.5mm to the three positions at 20mm and 150mm from the both ends of the developing doctor as shown.



- Push the developing doctor in the arrow direction, and tighten the fixing screws of the developing doctor in the sequence of ①→②→③.
- Check the clearance of the developing doctor. If it is within the specified range, then fix the doctor fixing screw with screw lock.

* When inserting a thickness gauge, be careful not to scratch the developing doctor and the MG roller.

<Adjustment specification>

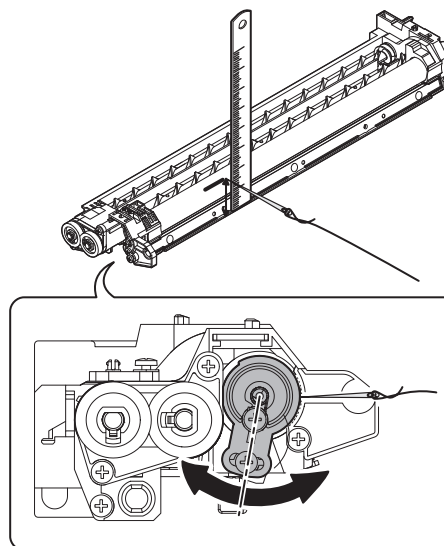
Developing doctor gap

Both ends (20mm from the both ends) : $1.5 \pm 0.1\text{mm}$

C (Center) (150mm from the both ends) : $1.5 \pm 0.1\text{mm}$

(2) MG roller main pole position adjustment

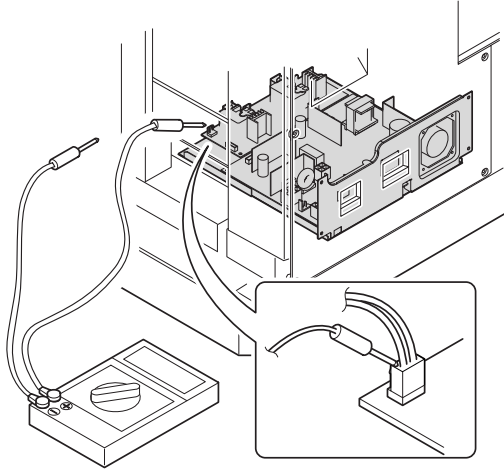
- Remove the DV front cover, and put the developing tank on a flat surface.
- Tie a string to a needle or a pin.
- Hold the string and bring the needle close to the MG roller horizontally. (Do not use paper clip, which is too heavy to make a correct adjustment.) (Put the developing unit horizontally for this adjustment.)
- Do not bring the needle into contact with the MG roller, but bring it to a position 2 or 3mm apart from the MG roller. Mark the point on the MG roller which is on the extension line from the needle tip.
- Measure the distance from the marking position to the top of the doctor plate of the developing unit to insure that it is 18mm. If the distance is not within the specified range, loosen the fixing screw A of the main pole adjustment plate, and move the adjustment plate in the arrow direction to adjust.



(3)Developing bias voltage check

Note:Use a digital multi-meter with an internal resistance of 10MΩ or more.

- 1) Set the digital multi-meter range above 500 Vdc.
- 2) Put the test rod of the digital multi-meter on the developing bias voltage output check pin.
- 3) Turn on the power, execute SIM25-1.



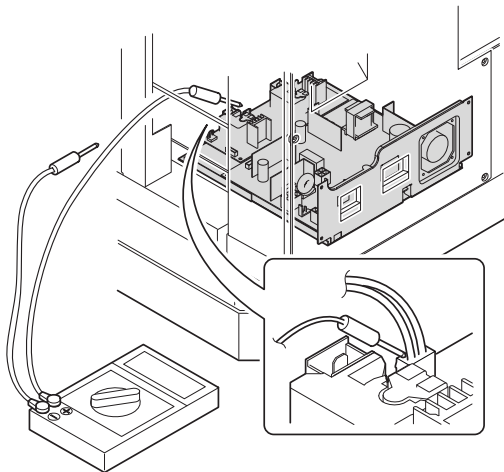
<Specification>

| Mode | Specification |
|-------------------------|---------------|
| Developing bias voltage | DC - 400±10V |

(4) Grid bias voltage check

Note:Use a digital multi-meter with an internal resistance of 10MΩ or more.

- 1) Set the digital multi-meter range above 600 Vdc.
- 2) Put the test rod of the digital multi-meter on the grid bias voltage output check pin.
- 3) Turn on the power.
(The voltage is outputted in the grid bias High output mode during warming up, and in the grid bias Low output mode when warming up is completed.)



<Specification>

| Mode | Specification |
|----------------|---------------|
| Grid bias LOW | DC - 380±8V |
| Grid bias HIGH | DC - 525±10V |

B.Mechanism section

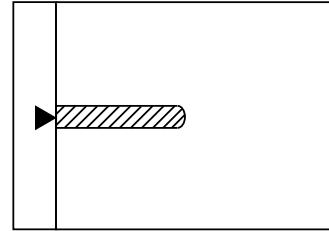
Note: If a jam error or paper empty occurs during copying in the adjustment by the simulation, the image data is not saved, and therefore recopying is required.

(1) Image position adjustment

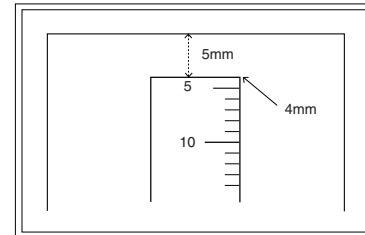
a.OC image lead edge position adjustment (SIM 50-1)

Note:In advance to this adjustment, the sub scanning magnification ratio adjustment must be performed.

- 1) Set a scale on the OC table as shown below.



- 2) Make a copy.
- 3) Check the copy output. If necessary, perform the following adjustment procedures.
- 4) Execute SIM 50-1.
- 5) Set the OC lead edge position set value (PHOTO indicator ON) to [1]
The OC image scanning start position is shifted inside the document edge.
- 6) Set the 1st tray lead edge void adjustment value (TEXT indicator ON) * to [1]
The lead edge void becomes the minimum.
- 7) Set the 1st tray print start position value (AUTO, 1st tray indicator ON) to [1] and make a copy.
The print start position is shifted inside the document edge.



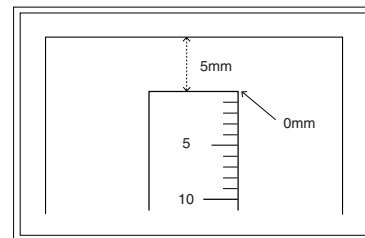
*The dimension varies depending on the model.

- 8) Measure the image loss R of the copied image. Enter the set value of the image scanning lead edge position (PHOTO indicator ON) again.
•1 step of the set value corresponds to about 0.1mm shift.

•Calculate the set value from the formula below.

$$R/0.1(\text{mm}) = \text{Image loss set value}$$

<R: Image loss measurement value (mm)>



* The scanning edge is set.
(A line may be printed by scanning the document edge.)

Example: $4/0.1 = 40 = \text{about } 40$

Note:If the set value is not obtained from the above formula, perform the fine adjustment.

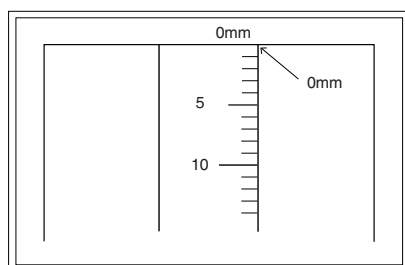
- 9) Measure the distance H between the paper lead edge and the image print start position. Set the image print start position set value (AUTO, 1st tray indicator ON) again.

•1 step of the set value corresponds to about 0.1mm shift.

•Calculate the set value from the formula below.

$$H/0.1(\text{mm}) = \text{Image print start position set value}$$

<H: Print start position measurement value (mm)>



*Fit the print edge with the paper edge, and perform the lead edge adjustment.

Example: $5/0.1 = 50 = \text{about } 50$

Note: If the set value is not obtained from the above formula, perform the fine adjustment.

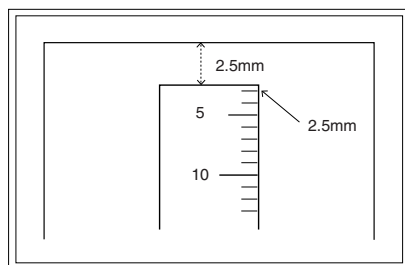
- 10) Set the lead edge void adjustment value (TEXT indicator ON)* again.

•1 step of the set value corresponds to about 0.1mm shift.

•Calculate the set value from the formula below.

$$B/0.05(\text{mm}) = \text{Lead edge void adjustment value}$$

<B: Lead edge void (mm)>



Example: When setting the lead edge void to 2.5mm
 $2.5/0.05 = \text{about } 50$

Note: If the set value is not obtained from the above formula, perform the fine adjustment.

* 2nd tray lead edge void adjustment: Exposure display <<AUTO + TEXT + PHOTO>>

Bypass tray lead edge void adjustment: (TEXT indicator and PHOTO indicator ON)

<Duplex mode adjustment>

OC 2nd print surface (Auto duplex) lead edge position adjustment: SIM50-19 <<PHOTO>>

* For the adjustment procedure, set to S → D mode before execution.

Note: Before performing the 2nd print surface lead edge position adjustment and the lead edge void adjustment, be sure to perform the 1st print surface lead edge position adjustment in advance, and be sure to perform the 2nd print surface lead edge position adjustment and then the lead edge void adjustment in this sequence.

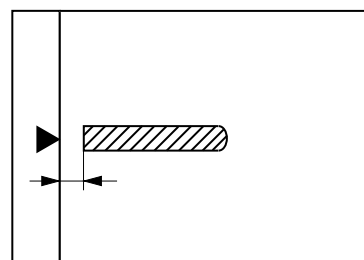
<Adjustment specification>

| Adjustment mode | SIM | LED | Set value | Spec value | Set range |
|--|------------|--------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------|
| OC image lead edge position | SIM 50-1 | PHOTO | R/0.1 | Lead edge | 1 ~ 99 |
| 1st tray print start position | | AUTO + 1st tray | B/0.1 | void: 1 - 4mm | |
| 2nd tray print start position | | AUTO + 2nd tray | | Image loss: 3mm or less | |
| Bypass tray print start position | | AUTO + Bypass tray | | | |
| Lead edge void | | | TEXT | B/0.05 | |
| OC 2nd print surface lead edge position adjustment | SIM 50-19* | PHOTO | 1 step: 0.1mm shift | | |

* (Set to S → D mode for before execution)

b.SPF image lead edge position adjustment (SIM50-6)

- 1) Set a scale on the OC table as shown below.



Note: Since the printed copy is used as a test chart, put the scale in parallel with the edge lines.

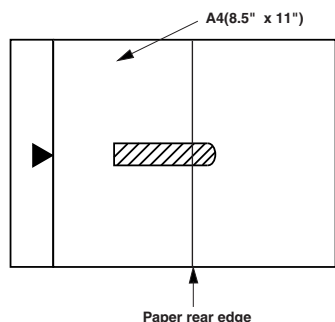
- 2) Make a copy. Then use the copy output as an original to make an SPF copy again.
- 3) Check the copy output. If necessary, perform the following adjustment procedures.
- 4) Execute SIM 50-6.
- 5) Set the SPF lead edge position set value (AUTO indicator ON) so that the same image is obtained as that obtained in the previous OC image lead edge position adjustment.

<Adjustment specification>

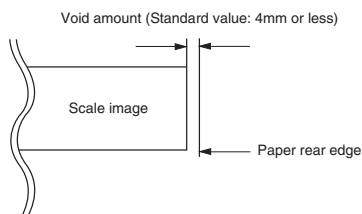
| Adjustment mode | SIM | LED | Set value | Spec value | Set range |
|--|----------|------|---------------------|--|-----------|
| SPF image lead edge position (1st print surface) | SIM 50-6 | AUTO | 1 step: 0.1mm shift | Lead edge void: 1 - 4mm Image loss: 3mm or less | 1 ~ 99 |
| (2nd print surface) | | TEXT | | | |

c. Rear edge void adjustment (SIM50-1, SIM50-19)

- 1) Set a scale as shown in the figure below.



- 2) Set the document size to A4 (8.5" x 11"), and make a copy at 100%.
- 3) If necessary, perform the following adjustment procedure.



- 4) Execute SIM 50-1 and set the density mode to AUTO + TEXT + PHOTO (Rear edge void). The currently set adjustment value is displayed.
- 5) Enter the set value and press the [START] key. The correction value is stored and a copy is made.

<Duplex mode adjustment>

- * 1st print surface (auto duplex) rear edge void adjustment: SIM50-19 <<AUTO>>
- * 2nd print surface (auto duplex) rear edge void adjustment: SIM50-19<<TEXT>>
- * Set to S → D mode before execution.

Note: Before performing the 2nd print surface rear edge void adjustment, be sure to perform the 2nd print surface lead edge position adjustment. Never reverse the sequence.

<Adjustment specification>

| Mode | SIM | LED | Set value | Specifi- cation | Set range |
|----------------------------------|------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------|
| Rear edge void | SIM 50-1 | AUTO + TEXT + PHOTO | 1 step: 0.1mm shift | 4mm or less | 1 ~ 99 |
| 1st print surface rear edge void | SIM 50-19* | AUTO | | | |
| 2nd print surface rear edge void | SIM 50-19* | TEXT | | | |

- * Set to S → D mode before execution

d. Paper off center adjustment (SIM50-10)

- 1) Set a test chart (UKOG-0089CSZZ) on the document table.
- 2) Select a paper feed port and make a copy. Compare the copy and the test chart. If necessary, perform the following adjustment procedure.
- 3) Execute SIM 50-10. After completion of warm-up, shading is performed and the currently set off center adjustment value of each paper feed port is displayed.
- 4) Enter the set value and press the [START] key. The correction value is stored and a copy is made.

<Duplex mode adjustment>

- * 2nd print surface (auto duplex) off-center adjustment: SIM50-10 (TEXT, 1st tray indicator)

<Adjustment specification>

| Mode | SIM | LED | Set value | Specifi- cation | Set range |
|------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| Paper off center | SIM 50-10 | AUTO + Selected tray ON | Add 1: 0.1mm shift to R side. | Single: Center ±2.0mm | 1 ~ 99 |
| 2nd print surface off-center | SIM 50-10 | TEXT + 1st tray | Reduce 1: 0.1mm shift to L side. | Duplex: Center ±2.5mm | |

e. Side edge void area adjustment (SIM26-43)

Note: Before performing this adjustment, be sure to check that the paper off center adjustment (SIM 50-10) is completed.

- 1) Set a test chart (UKOG-0089CSZZ) on the document table.
- 2) Select a paper feed port and make two copies. Compare the 2nd copy and the test chart. If necessary, perform the following adjustment procedure.
- * The 1st copy does not show the void. Be sure to check the 2nd copy.
- 3) Execute SIM 26-43 and set the density mode to AUTO(right edge void) + TEXT (Left edge void). The currently set adjustment value is displayed.
- 4) Enter the set value and press the [START] key. The correction value is stored.

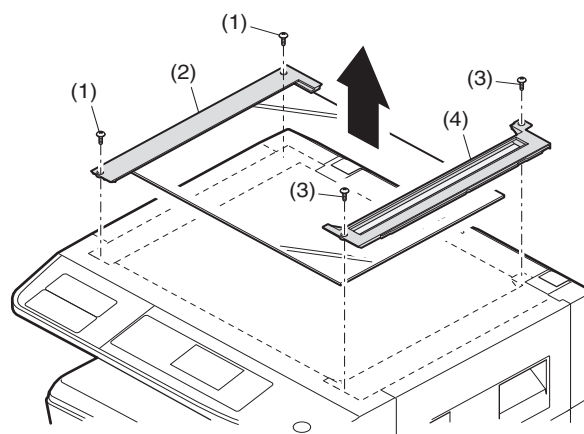
<Adjustment specification>

| ode | SIM | LED | Set value | Specifi- cation | Set range |
|----------------|-----------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------|
| Left edge void | SIM 26-43 | AUTO (right edge) + TEXT (left edge) | 1 step: 0.5mm shift | 0 ~ 10mm | 0 ~ 10 |

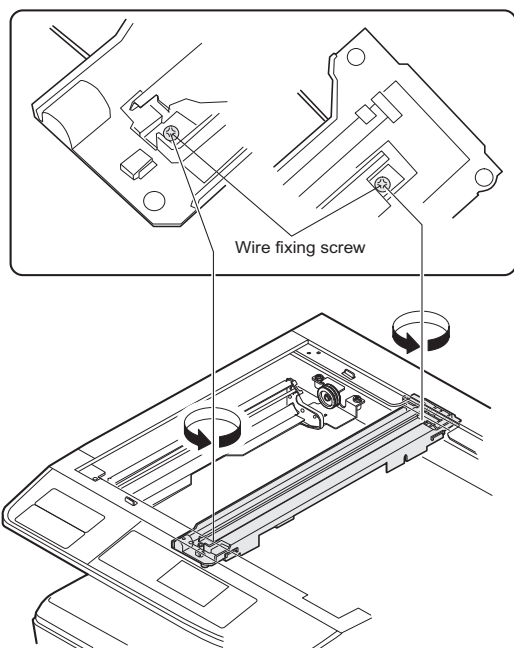
- * The void adjustment values on the right and the left must be the same.

(2) Main scanning direction(FR direction) distortion balance adjustment

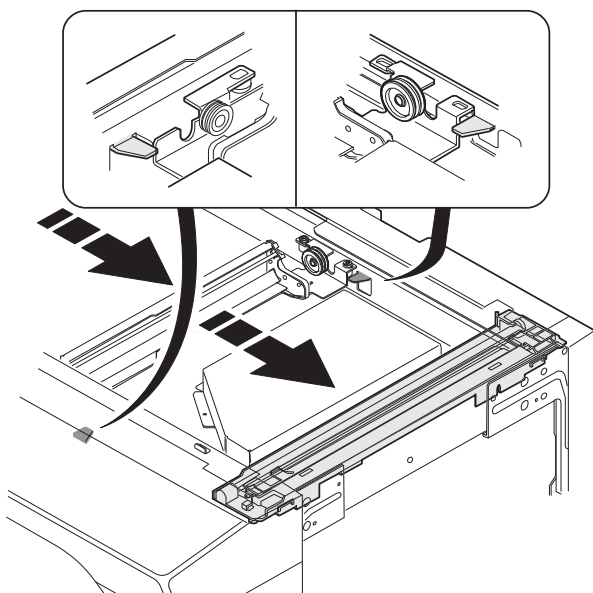
- 1) Remove the OC glass and the right cabinet.



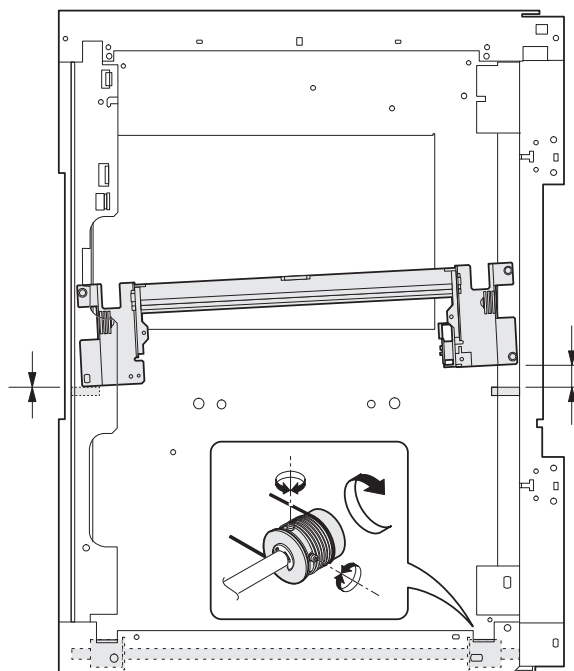
- 2) Loosen the copy lamp unit wire fixing screw.



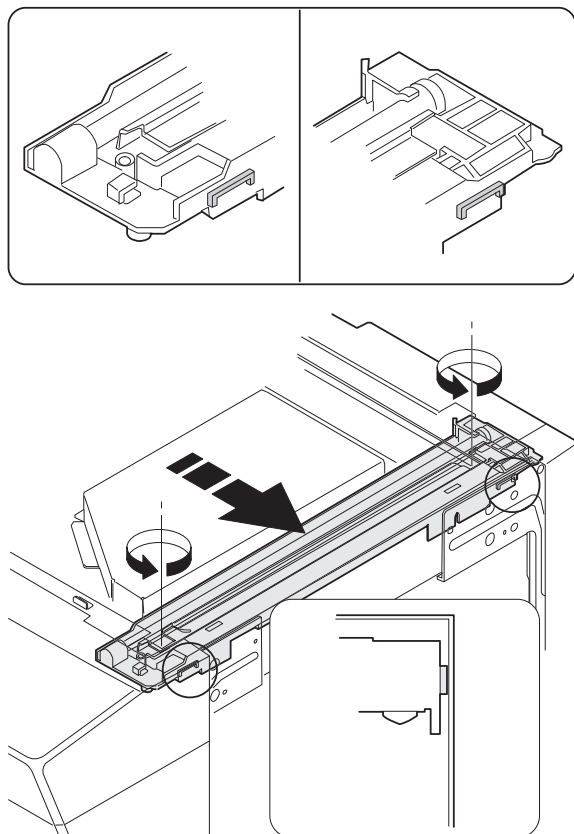
- 3) Manually turn the mirror base drive pulley and bring No. 2/3 mirror base unit into contact with the positioning plate. At that time, if the front frame side and the rear frame side of No. 2/3 mirror base unit are brought into contact with the positioning plate at the same time, the mirror base unit parallelism is proper. If one of them is in contact with the positioning plate, perform the adjustment of 4).



- 4) Loosen the set screw of the scanner drive pulley which is not in contact with No. 2/3 mirror base unit positioning plate.
- 5) Without moving the scanner drive pulley shaft, manually turn the scanner drive pulley until the positioning plate is brought into contact with No. 2/3 mirror base unit, then fix the scanner drive pulley.



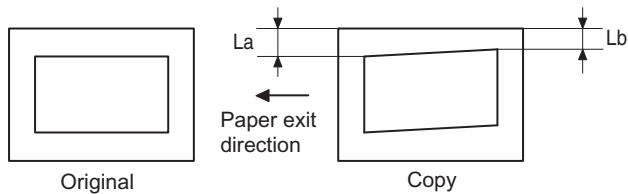
- 6) Put No. 2/3 mirror base unit on the positioning plate again, push the projections on the front frame side and the rear frame side of the copy lamp unit to the corner frame, and tighten the wire fixing screw.



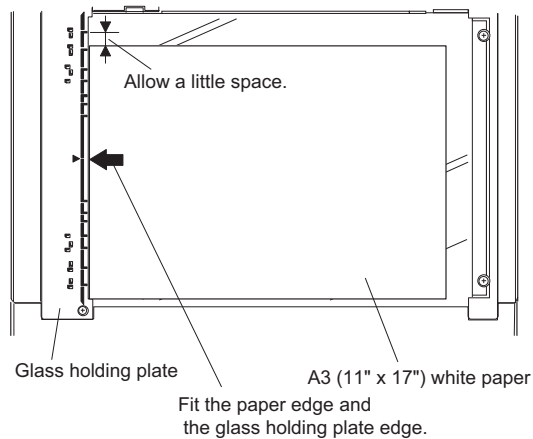
(3) Main scanning direction (FR direction) distortion adjustment

This adjustment must be performed in the following cases:

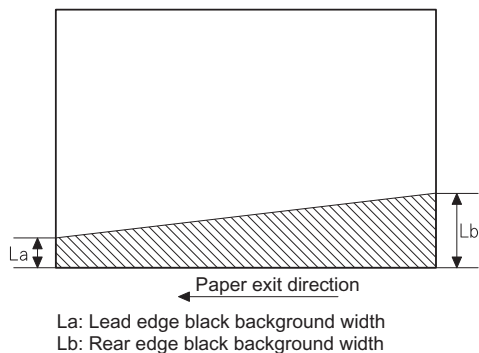
- When the mirror base drive wire is replaced.
- When the lamp unit, or No. 2/3 mirror holder is replaced.
- When a copy as shown is made.



- 1) Set A3 (11" x 17") white paper on the original table as shown below.

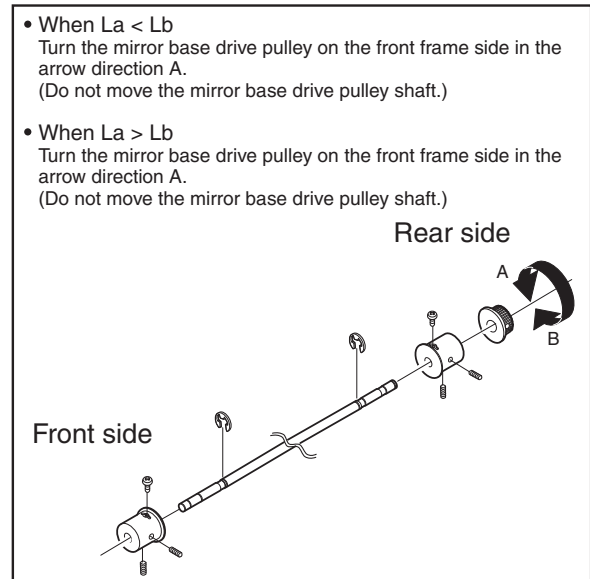


- 2) Open the original cover and make a normal (100%) copy.
- 3) Measure the width of the black background at the lead edge and at the rear edge.



If the width (La) of the black background at the lead edge is equal that (Lb) at the rear edge, there is no need to execute the following procedures of 4) ~ 7).

- 4) Loosen the mirror base drive pulley fixing screw on the front frame side or on the rear frame side.



- 5) Tighten the mirror base drive pulley fixing screw.

<Adjustment specification>

$L_a = L_b$

- 6) Execute the main scanning direction (FR) distortion balance adjustment previously described in 2) again.

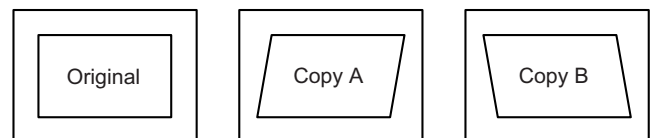
(4) Sub scanning direction (scanning direction) distortion adjustment

When there is no skew copy in the mirror base scanning direction and there is no horizontal error (right angle to the scanning direction), the adjustment can be made by adjusting the No. 2/3 mirror base unit rail height.

Before performing this adjustment, be sure to perform the horizontal image distortion adjustment in the laser scanner section.

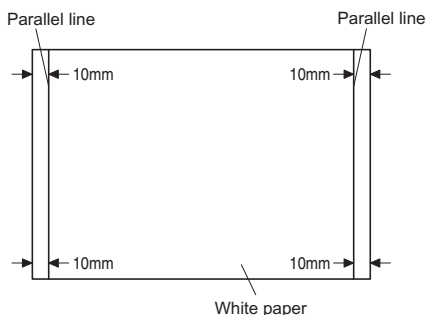
This adjustment must be performed in the following cases:

- When the mirror base wire is replaced.
- When the copy lamp unit or No. 2/3 mirror unit is replaced.
- When the mirror unit rail is replaced or moved.
- When a following copy is made.

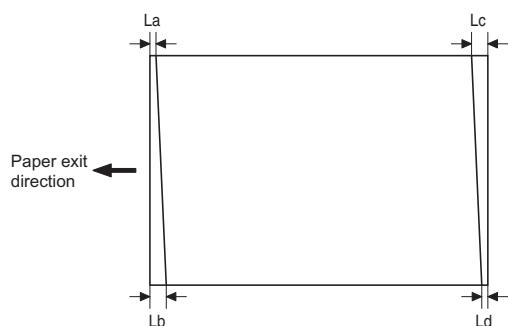


1) Making of a test sheet

Make test sheet by drawing parallel lines at 10mm from the both ends of A3 (11" x 17") white paper as shown below. (These lines must be correctly parallel to each other.)

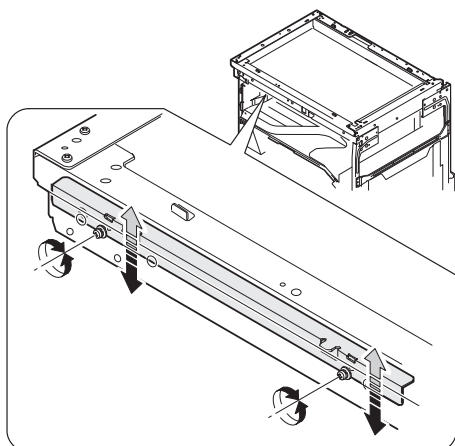


- 2) Make a normal (100%) copy of the test sheet on A3 (11" x 17") paper. (Fit the paper edge with the glass holding plate edge.)
- 3) Measure the distances (La, Lb, Lc, Ld) at the four corners as shown below.



When $L_a = L_b$ and $L_c = L_d$, no need to perform the procedures 4) and 5).

- 4) Move the mirror base F rail position up and down (in the arrow direction) to adjust.



Note: Do not adjust the rail on the rear side.

If the rail on the rear side is adjusted, an error may occur.
Only the rail on the front side can be adjusted.

- When $L_a > L_b$
Shift the mirror base B rail upward by the half of the difference of $L_a - L_b$.
- When $L_a < L_b$
Shift the mirror base B rail downward by the half of the difference of $L_b - L_a$.
Example: When $L_a = 12\text{mm}$ and $L_b = 9\text{mm}$, shift the mirror base B rail upward by 1.5mm.
- When $L_c > L_d$
Shift the mirror base B rail downward by the half of the difference of $L_c - L_d$.
- When $L_c < L_d$
Shift the mirror base B rail downward by the half of the difference of $L_d - L_c$.
- * When moving the mirror base rail, hold the mirror base rail with your hand.

<Adjustment specification>

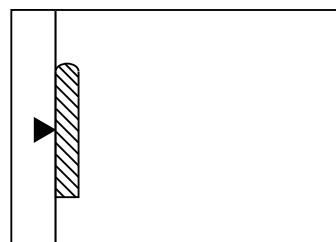
$L_a = L_b$, $L_c = L_d$

- 5) After completion of adjustment, manually turn the mirror base drive pulley, scan the mirror base A and mirror base B fully, and check that the mirror bases are not in contact with each other.
- * If the mirror base rail is adjusted to extreme, the mirror base may contact the frame or original glass. Be careful to avoid this.

(5) Main scanning direction (FR direction) magnification ratio adjustment (SIM 48-1)

Note: Before performing this adjustment, be sure the CCD unit is within specification.

- 1) Put a scale on the original table as shown below.



- 2) Execute SIM 48-1.
- 3) After warm-up, shading is performed and the current set value of the main scanning direction magnification ratio is displayed on the display section in 2 digits.
- 4) Select the mode and press the [START] key again.
- 5) Manual correction mode (TEXT indicator ON)
Enter the set value and press the [START] key.
The set value is stored and a copy is made.

<Adjustment specification>

Note: A judgment must be made with 200mm width, and must not be made with 100mm width.

| Mode | Specification | SIM | Set value | Set range |
|---|---------------------|----------|--|-----------|
| Main scanning direction magnification ratio | At normal: ±1.0% | SIM 48-1 | Add 1:0.1% increase Reduce 1: 0.1% decrease | 1 ~ 99 |

(6) Sub scanning direction (scanning direction) magnification ratio adjustment (SIM 48-1, SIM 48-5)

a. OC mode in copying (SIM48-1)

Note: Before performing this adjustment, be sure the CCD unit is within specification.

- Put a scale on the original table as shown below, and make a normal (100%) copy.
- Compare the scale image and the actual image. If necessary, perform the following adjustment procedures.
- Execute SIM 48-1.<<PHOTO>>
- After warm-up, shading is performed and the current set value of the main scanning direction magnification ratio is displayed on the display section in 2 digits.
- When the photo indicator is lighted by pressing the AUTO/TEXT/PHOTO key, the current magnification ratio correction value in the sub scanning direction is displayed in lower 2 digits of the display section.
- Enter the set value and press the [START] key.
The set value is stored and a copy is made.

<Adjustment specification>

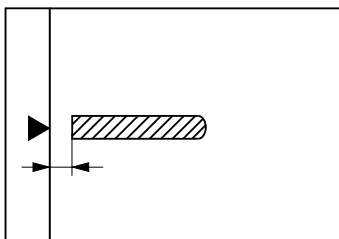
| Mode | Specification | SIM | Set value | Set range |
|--|-----------------|------------------|--|-----------|
| Sub scanning direction magnification ratio (OC mode) | Normal ±1.0% | SIM 48-1 (PHOTO) | Add 1:0.1% increase Reduce 1: 0.1% decrease | 1 ~ 99 |

b. RSPF sub scanning direction magnification ratio (SIM48-5)

Note:

- Before performing this adjustment, be sure the CCD unit is within specification.
- Before performing this adjustment, the OC mode adjustment in copying must be completed.

- Put a scale on the original table as shown below, and make a normal (100%) copy to make a test chart.



Note: Since the printed copy is used as a test chart, put the scale in parallel with the edge lines.

- Set the test chart on the SPF and make a normal (100%) copy.
- Compare the scale image and the actual image. If necessary, perform the following adjustment procedures.
- Execute SIM 48-5.
- After warm-up, shading is performed.
The AUTO indicator lights up and the current front surface sub scanning direction magnification ratio correction value is displayed in two digits on the display section.
- Enter the set value and press the [START] key.
The set value is stored and a copy is made.
- Change the mode from the duplex original mode to the simplex original mode.
TEXT indicator lights up and the current back surface sub scanning direction magnification ratio is displayed in two digits on the display section.
- Enter the set value and press the [START] key.
The set value is stored and a copy is made.

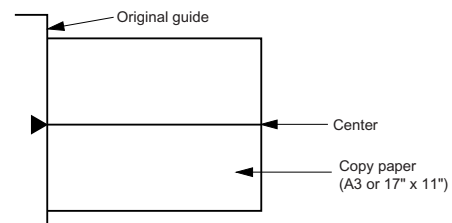
<Adjustment specification>

| Mode | Specification | SIM | Set value | Set range |
|---|-----------------|----------|--|-----------|
| Sub scanning direction magnification ratio (SPF mode) | Normal ±1.0% | SIM 48-5 | Add 1:0.1% increase Reduce 1: 0.1% decrease | 1 ~ 99 |

(7) Off center adjustment (SIM 50-12)

a. OC mode (SIM50-12)

- Make a test chart as shown below and set it so that its center line fit with the original guide center mark.
- * To make a test chart, draw a line on A3 or 11" x 17" paper at the center in the paper transport direction.



- Make a normal copy from the bypass tray, and compare the copy and the test chart.
If necessary, perform the following adjustment procedures.
- Execute SIM 50-12.
- After warm-up, shading is performed and the current set value of the off center adjustment is displayed on the display section in 2 digits.
- Enter the set value and press the [START] key.
The set value is stored and a copy is made.

<Adjustment specification>

| Mode | Specification | SIM | Set value | Set range |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|---|-----------|
| Original off center mode (OC mode) | Single: Center ±2.0mm | SIM 50-12 (AUTO indicator ON) | Add 1: 0.1mm shift to R side Reduce 1: 0.1mm shift to L side | 1 ~ 99 |

b. SPF original off-center adjustment (SIM50-12)

Note: Before performing this adjustment, be sure to check that the paper off center is properly adjusted.

- 1) Make a test chart for the center position adjustment and set it on the SPF.

<Adjustment specification>

Draw a line on a paper in the scanning direction.

- 2) Make a normal copy from the bypass tray, and compare the copy and the original test chart.
If necessary, perform the following adjustment procedures.
- 3) Execute SIM 50-12.
- 4) After warm-up, shading is performed and the current set value of the off center adjustment at each paper feed port is displayed on the display section in 2 digits.
- 5) Enter the set value and press the [START] key.
The set value is stored and a copy is made.

<Adjustment specification>

| Mode | Specification | SIM | Set value | Set range |
|-------------------------------------|--|-----------|------------------------------------|-----------|
| Original off center mode (SPF mode) | Single: Center $\pm 3.0\text{mm}$ (TEXT indicator) | SIM 50-12 | Add 1: 0.1mm shift to R side | 1 ~ 99 |
| | Duplex: Center $\pm 3.5\text{mm}$ (PHOTO indicator) | | Reduce 1: 0.1mm shift to L side | |

(8) SPF white correction pixel position adjustment(SIM63-7) (required in an SPF model when replacing the lens unit)

- 1) Fully open the SPF.
- 2) Execute SIM 63-7.
If the value is 93 - 229, it is displayed on the display and written into the EEPROM.
If the value is 0 - 92 or 230 - 999, it is displayed on the display but not written into the EEPROM.
If the value is 1000 or above, "--" is displayed on the display and it is not written into the EEPROM.

•When the display is 0:

Check that the SPF is open.

Check that the lamp is ON.(If the lamp is OFF,check the MCU connector.)

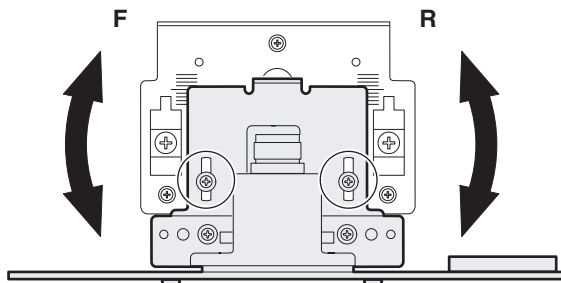
Check that the CCD harness is properly inserted into the MCU connector.

•When the display is 281 or above:

- 1) Remove the table glass.
- 2) Remove the dark box.
- 3) Slide the lens unit toward the front side and attach it,then execute SIM.

•When the display is 143 or below:

- 1) Remove the table glass.
- 2) Remove the dark box.
- 3) Slide the lens unit toward the rear side and attach it,then execute SIM.



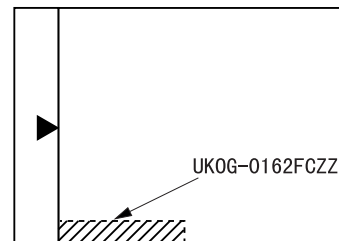
* When the lens unit is moved,execute the OC main scanning magnification ratio auto adjustment,SIM 48-1-1,SIM48-3 and the PF original off-center adjustment.

* This adjustment is basically O.K.with SIM 63-7.

C.Image density adjustment

(1)Copy mode (SIM 46-1)

- 1)Set a test chart (UKOG-0162FCZZ) on the OC table as shown below.



- 2) Put several sheets of A3 or 11" x 17" white paper on the test chart.
- 3) Execute SIM 46-1.
- 4) After warm-up, shading is performed and the current set value of the density level is displayed on the display section in 2 digits.
For mode selection, use the AUTO/TEXT/PHOTO key.
- 5) Change the set value with the numeric keys to adjust the copy image density.
- 6) Make a copy and check that the specification below is satisfied.

<Adjustment specification>

| Density mode | LED | Exposure level | Sharp Gray Chart output | Set value | Set range |
|-------------------------|-----------------|----------------|-------------------------|--|-----------|
| Auto | Auto | - | "2" is slightly copied. | The greater the set value is the greater the density is The smaller the set value is the smaller the density is. | 1 ~ 99 |
| Text | Text | 3 | "3" is slightly copied. | | |
| Photo (Error diffusion) | Photo | 3 | "2" is slightly copied. | | |
| Toner save | Auto/Photo | - | "2" is slightly copied | | |
| Toner save | Text/Photo | 3 | "3" is slightly copied | | |
| Photo (Dither) | Auto/Text/Photo | 3 | "2" is slightly copied | | |

[7] SIMULATIONS

1. Entering the simulation mode

Perform the following procedure to enter the simulation mode.

[#] key → [*] key → [C] key → [*] key →

Main code → [START] key → Sub code → [START] key

2. Canceling the simulation mode

When the clear all key is pressed, the simulation mode is cancelled.

When the interruption key is pressed, the process is interrupted and the screen returns to the sub code entering display.

* After canceling the simulation mode, be sure to turn OFF/ON the power and check the operation.

Note: If the machine is terminated by a jam error or paper empty during copying in the adjustment by the simulation, recopying is required.

Note: The values in the simulation columns are not default values but sample values.

3. List of simulations

| Main code | Sub code | Contents |
|-----------|----------|---|
| 01 | 01 | Mirror scanning operation |
| | 02 | Mirror home position sensor (MHPS) status display |
| 02 | 01 | Single paper feeder (SPF)/Reversing single pass feeder(RSPF) aging *2 |
| | 02 | SPF/RSPF sensor status display *2 |
| | 03 | SPF/RSPF motor operation check *2 |
| | 08 | SPF/RSPF paper feed solenoid operation check *2 |
| | 09 | RSPF reverse solenoid operation check *2 *3 |
| | 11 | SPF/RSPF PS release solenoid operation check *2 |
| 03 | 02 | Shifter/job separator sensor status display |
| | 03 | Shifter operation check |
| | 04 | Job separator operation check *4 |
| | 11 | Shifter home position check |
| 05 | 01 | Operation panel display check |
| | 02 | Fusing lamp and cooling fan operation check |
| | 03 | Copy lamp lighting check |
| 06 | 01 | Paper feed/transport solenoid operation check |
| | 02 | Resist roller solenoid (RRS) operation check |
| | 10 | Main cassette pickup roller cleaning |
| 07 | 01 | Warm-up display and aging with jam detection |
| | 06 | Intermittent aging |
| | 08 | Shifting with warm-up display |
| 08 | 01 | Developing bias output |
| | 02 | Main charger output (Grid = HIGH) |
| | 03 | Main charger output (Grid = LOW) |
| | 06 | Transfer charger output |
| 09 | 01 | Duplex motor forward rotation check *6 |
| | 02 | Duplex motor reverse rotation check *6 |
| | 04 | Duplex motor RPM adjustment *6 |
| | 05 | Duplex motor switchback time adjustment |
| 10 | - | Toner motor operation |
| 14 | - | Trouble cancel (except for U2) |
| 16 | - | U2 trouble cancel |
| 20 | 01 | Maintenance counter clear |
| 21 | 01 | Maintenance cycle setting |
| 22 | 01 | Counters display |
| | 03 | Jam memory display |
| | 04 | Jam total counter display |
| | 07 | Key operator code display |
| | 09 | Paper feed counter display |
| | 13 | CRUM destination display *5 |
| | 14 | P-ROM version display |
| | 15 | Trouble memory display |
| | 22 | SPF/RSPF jam counter display *2 |
| 24 | 01 | Jam total counter clear |
| | 02 | Trouble memory clear |
| | 04 | SPF/RSPF counter clear *2 |
| | 05 | Duplex print counter clear *6 |
| | 06 | Paper feed counter clear |
| | 07 | Drum counter clear |
| | 08 | Copy counter clear |
| | 09 | Printer counter clear |
| | 13 | Scanner counter clear |
| | 14 | SPF/RSPF jam total counter clear *2 |
| | 15 | Scanner mode counter clear |
| 25 | 01 | Main motor operation check (Cooling fan motor rotation check) |

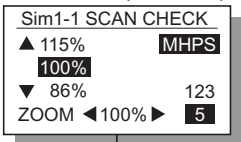
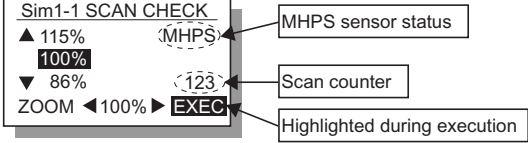
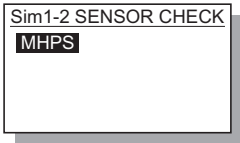
| Main code | Sub code | Contents |
|-----------|----------|--|
| 25 | 02 | Toner density reference control level setting (automatic development adjustment) |
| | 10 | Polygon motor operation check |
| 26 | 01 | Job separator setting |
| | 02 | Size setting |
| | 03 | Auditor setting |
| | 04 | Copier duplex setting |
| | 05 | Count mode setting |
| | 06 | Destination setting |
| | 07 | Machine condition check |
| | 18 | Toner save mode setting |
| | 20 | Job separator paper exit mode setting |
| | 22 | Language setting clear |
| | 30 | CE mark conformity control ON/OFF |
| | 31 | Auditor mode exclusive setup |
| | 36 | Cancel of stop at maintenance life over |
| | 37 | Cancel of stop at developer life over |
| | 38 | Cancel of stop at drum life over |
| | 39 | Memory capacity check |
| | 42 | Transfer ON/OFF timing control setting |
| | 43 | Side void amount setting |
| | 51 | Copy temporary stop function setting |
| | 54 | LCD contrast PWM duty setting |
| | 56 | Life correction ON/OFF setting |
| | 60 | [FAX] key Enable/Disable setting |
| | 73 | Toner save setting display/non-display |
| | 74 | Total counter display change setting |
| 30 | 01 | Paper sensor status display |
| 41 | 01 | Document size detection photo sensor check |
| | 02 | Document size detection photo sensor detection level adjustment |
| | 03 | Document size detection photo sensor light receiving/detection level check |
| | 04 | Detection level adjustment when the document size is settled(15degrees - 20degrees) |
| 42 | 01 | Developing counter clear |
| 43 | 01 | Fusing temperature setting (Normal copy) |
| | 12 | Standby mode fusing fan rotation setting |
| | 13 | Paper interval control allow/inhibit setting |
| 44 | 01 | Enable/Disable setting of toner density control correction |
| | 16 | Toner density control data check and toner density correction quantity display |
| | 34 | Transfer current setting |
| 46 | 01 | Copy density adjustment (300dpi) |
| | 02 | Copy density adjustment (600dpi) |
| | 09 | Copy exposure level adjustment, individual setting (Text) 300dpi |
| | 10 | Copy exposure level adjustment, individual setting (Text) 600dpi |
| | 11 | Copy exposure level adjustment, individual setting (Photo) 600dpi |
| | 18 | Image contrast adjustment (300dpi) |
| | 19 | Exposure mode setting (Gamma table setting/AE operation mode setting/ Photo image process setting) |
| | 20 | SPF/RSPF exposure correction *2 |
| | 29 | Image contrast adjustment (600dpi) |
| | 30 | AE limit setting |
| 46 | 31 | Image sharpness adjustment |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents |
|-----------|----------|---|
| 48 | 01 | Main/sub scanning magnification ratio adjustment |
| | 05 | SPF/RSPF mode sub scanning magnification ratio adjustment in copying *2 |
| 49 | 01 | Flash ROM program writing mode |
| 50 | 01 | Image lead edge adjustment |
| | 06 | Copy lead edge position adjustment (SPF/RSPF) *2 |
| | 10 | Paper off-center adjustment |
| | 12 | Document off-center adjustment |
| | 18 | Memory reverse position adjustment in duplex copy *1 |
| | 19 | Rear edge void adjustment in duplex copy *6 |
| 51 | 02 | Resist amount adjustment |
| 53 | 08 | SPF/RSPF scanning position automatic adjustment *2 |
| | 10 | SPF/RSPF scanning position setting |
| 61 | 02 | Laser power correction ON/OFF |
| | 03 | HSYNC output check |
| 63 | 01 | Shading check |
| | 07 | SPF/RSPF automatic correction *2 |
| 64 | 01 | Self print |
| 65 | 10 | Key reception time setting display/non-display setting |
| | 11 | Info lamp setting |
| 67 | 50 | USB reception speed adjustment |

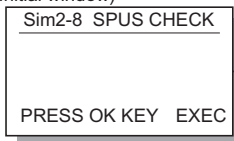
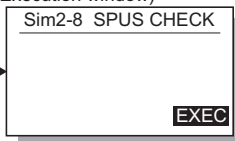
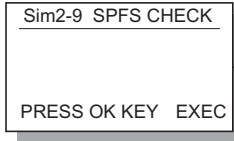
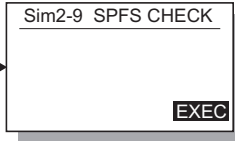
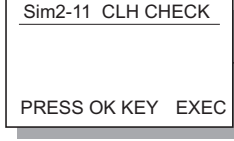
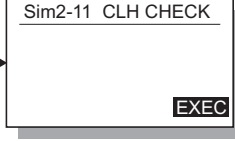
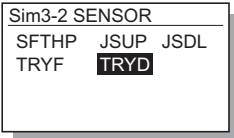
<Execution inhibit conditions>

- *1) Execution is inhibited when the duplex setup is OFF and other than RSPF is set.
- *2) Execution is inhibited when OC.
- *3) Execution is inhibited when SPF. (Not RSPF)
- *4) Execution is inhibited when the job separator is not installed.
- *5) Execution is inhibited when the model is not provided with the CRUM.
- *6) Execution is inhibited when the duplex setup is OFF.

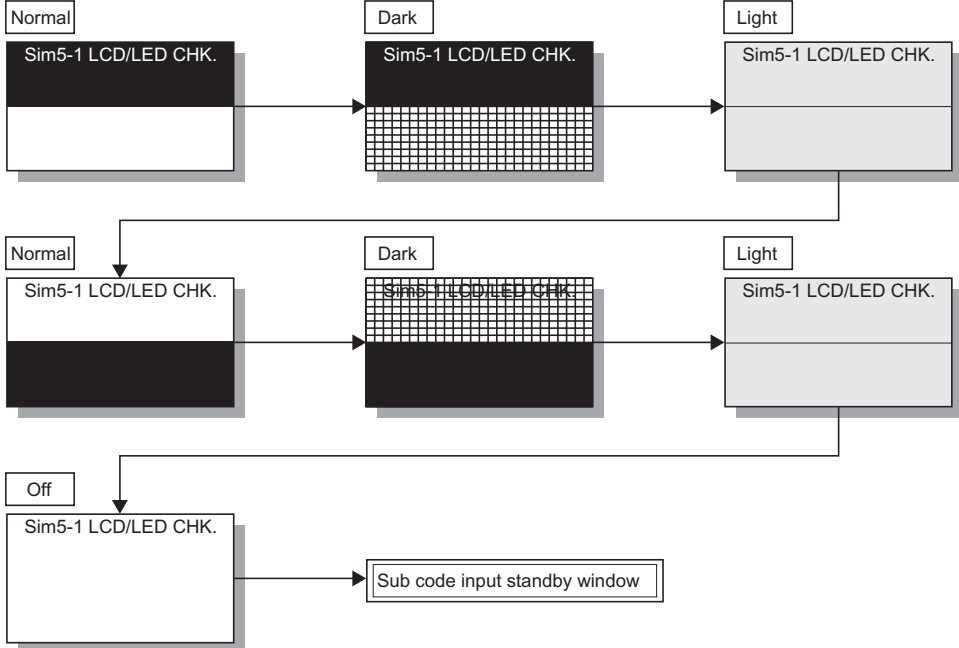
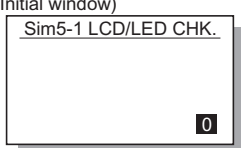
4. Contents of simulations

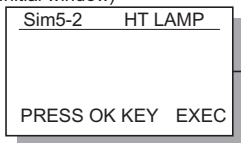
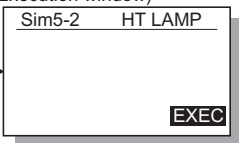
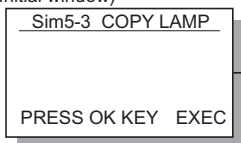
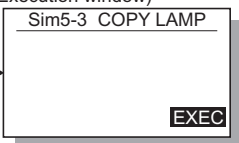
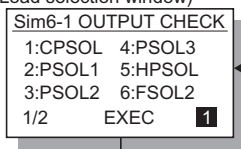
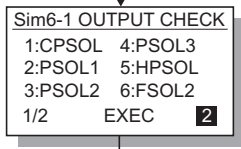
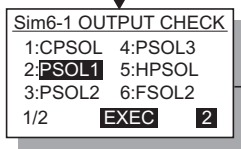
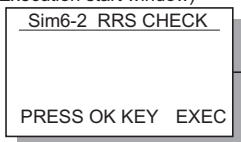
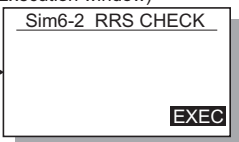
| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|--|--------|
| 01 | 01 | <p>Mirror scanning operation</p> <p>Used to check the operations of the scanner unit and its control circuit. Enter the number of times and the magnification ratio, and press [OK] key to operate the scanner unit. The speed is variable according to the specified magnification ratio. The number of scanning can be specified by entering a value to the right lower section of the LCD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Setting range of magnification ratio: 25%-400% •Setting range of the number of scanning: 0-999 (When 0 is set, it means unlimited.) <p>(Scan number input window)</p>  <p>Set the scan magnification ration. This magnification ratio accords with the scan speed in actual copying. The setting range is 25% - 400%.</p> <p>Specify the scan number to be performed. The setting range is 0 - 999. When 0 is set, the number is unlimited.</p> <p>[OK] key or [START] Key</p> <p>(Execution window)</p>  <p>MHPS sensor status</p> <p>Scan counter</p> <p>Highlighted during execution</p> <p>Used to display the status (ON/OFF) of the mirror HP sensor on the LCD during scanning. (Highlighted at ON) "EXEC" is displayed to indicate execution is in process. The scan counter is displayed above "EXEC." This counter is counted up even in simulation. The copy lamp is lighted during scanning.</p> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Returns to the sub code input window. [C] key: Input value clear Numeric keys: Input of the number of scanning</p> | |
| 02 | | <p>Mirror home positions sensor (MHPS) status display</p> <p>Used to monitor the mirror home position sensor and display the ON/OF status of the sensor on the LCD.</p>  <p>MHPS(MIRROR HOME POSITION SENSOR) ON :Highlight display OFF :Normal display</p> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Returns to the sub code input window.</p> | |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|--|--------------------------------------|
| 02 | 01 | <p>Single Paper Feeder(SPF)/Reversing single pass feeder(RSPF)aging</p> <p>Used to check the operations of the SPF/RSPF unit and its control circuit. Enter the magnification ratio and press[OK] key or [START] key to drive the SPF/RSPF unit at the speed corresponding to the setting.</p> <p>(Magnification ratio selection window)</p> <div><div><div>Sim2-1 SPF AGING</div><div>▲ 115% 100% ▼ 86%</div><div>1SIDE 2SIDE</div><div>ZOOM ◀100% ▶EXEC</div></div><div><p>Select the scan magnification ratio (drive speed). This also accords with the magnification ratio and the speed in copying similarly to the OC. The setting range is 50% - 200%.</p></div></div> <p>[OK] key or [START] Key</p> <p>(Execution window)</p> <div><div><div>Sim2-1 SPF AGING</div><div>▲ 115% 100% ▼ 86%</div><div>1SIDE 2SIDE</div><div>ZOOM ◀100% ▶EXEC</div></div><div><p>"EXEC" is highlighted during execution.</p></div></div> <p>* When [INTERRUPT] key is press, the simulation is terminated and the machine returns to the sub code input window. * When [CA] key is pressed, the simulation is terminated and the machine exits the simulation mode.</p> | |
| 02 | | <p>SPF/RSPF sensor status display</p> <p>Used to display the sensor status in the SPF/RSPF section. An active sensor is highlighted.</p> <div><div><div>Sim2-2 SENSOR CHECK</div><div><div>SPFP L1 W2</div><div>OCCV L2 W3</div><div>POUT W0</div><div>SPFC W1</div></div></div><div><p>Displayed name : Sensor name</p><p>SPFP :SPF document transportation sensor</p><p>OCCV :SPF unit (OC cover) open/close sensor</p><p>POUT :SPF paper exit sensor</p><p>SPFC :SPF paper feed cover open/close sensor</p><p>L1 :SPF paper length sensor 1</p><p>L2 :SPF paper length sensor 2</p><p>W0 :SPF document set sensor</p><p>W1 :SPF paper width sensor (small)</p><p>W2 :SPF paper width sensor (middle)</p><p>W3 :SPF paper width sensor (large)</p></div></div> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Returns to the sub code input window.</p> | Only when the SPF/RSPF is installed. |
| 03 | | <p>SPF/RSPF motor operation check</p> <p>Used to check the operation of the SPF/RSPF motor and its control circuit. When this simulation is executed, the initial menu shown below is displayed. Select the magnification ratio to drive the motor.</p> <p>(Initial window = Magnification ratio selection window)</p> <div><div><div>Sim2-3 OUTPUT CHECK</div><div>▲ 115% 100% ▼ 86%</div><div>ZOOM ◀100% ▶EXEC</div></div><div><p>Select the scan magnification ratio (drive speed). This also accords with the magnification ratio and the speed in copying. The setting range is 50% - 200%.</p></div></div> <p>[OK] key or [START] Key</p> <p>(Execution window)</p> <div><div><div>Sim2-3 OUTPUT CHECK</div><div>▲ 115% 100% ▼ 86%</div><div>ZOOM ◀100% ▶EXEC</div></div><div><p>"EXEC" is highlighted during execution.</p></div></div> <p>[CA] key: The SPF/RSPF motor is stopped, and the machine exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: The SPF/RSPF motor is stopped, and the machine returns to the sub code input window.</p> | Only when the SPF/RSPF is installed. |

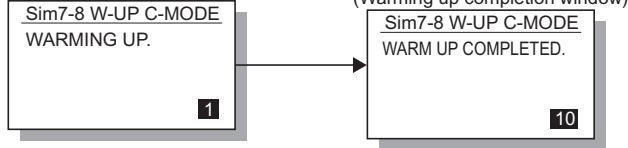
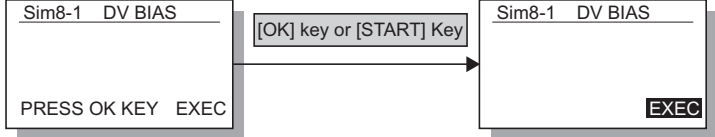
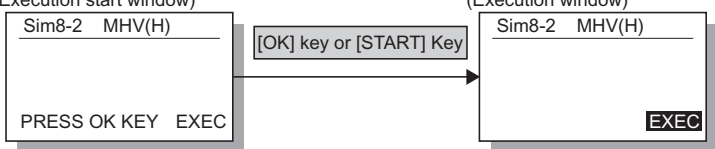
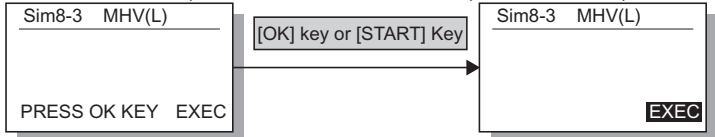
| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|---|--|
| 02 | 08 | <p>SPF/RSPF paper feed solenoid operation check</p> <p>Used to drive the SPF/RSPF paper feed solenoid (PSOL) 20 times in the cycle of 500msec of "ON" and 500msec of "OFF." After completion of the process, the machine returns to the sub code input window.</p> <p>(Initial window)</p>  <p>[OK] key or [START] Key</p> <p>(Execution window)</p>  <p>When [INTERRUPT] key is pressed, the machine returns to the sub code input window. When [CA] key is pressed, the machine exits the simulation mode.</p> | (Only when the SPF/RSPF is installed.) |
| | 09 | <p>RSPF reverse solenoid operation check</p> <p>Used to drive the RSPF reverse solenoid (RSOL) 20 times in the cycle of 500msec of "ON" and 500msec of "OFF." After completion of the process, the machine returns to the sub code input window.</p> <p>(Initial window)</p>  <p>[OK] key or [START] Key</p> <p>(Execution window)</p>  <p>When [INTERRUPT] key is pressed, the machine returns to the sub code input window. When [CA] key is pressed, the machine exits the simulation mode.</p> | (Only when the RSPF is installed.) |
| | 11 | <p>SPF/RSPF PS release solenoid operation check</p> <p>Used to drive the SPF/RSPF PS release solenoid (CLH) 20 times in the cycle of 500msec of "ON" and 500msec of "OFF." After completion of the process, the machine returns to the sub code input window.</p> <p>(Initial window)</p>  <p>[OK] key or [START] Key</p> <p>(Execution window)</p>  <p>When [INTERRUPT] key is pressed, the machine returns to the sub code input window. When [CA] key is pressed, the machine exits the simulation mode.</p> | (Only when the SPF/RSPF is installed.) |
| 03 | 02 | <p>Shifter/job separator sensor status display</p> <p>Used to monitor the sensors related to the shifter and the job separator and display the sensor status on the LCD. An active sensor is highlighted.</p>  <p>Displayed name :Sensor name SFTHP :Shifter home position sensor JSUP :Job separator upper limit sensor JSDL :Job separator lower limit sensor TRYF :Tray full sensor TRYD : Paper exit sensor</p> <p>* Displayed only when the job separator is installed except for SFTHP.</p> | (Sensor of shifter is Japan only) (Only when the job separator is installed.) |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark | | | | | | |
|--------------|----------------------------------|---|--------------|-------------|------|----------------------------------|------|----------------------------------|---|
| 03 | 03 | <p>Shifter operation check</p> <p>Used to reciprocate the shifter 4 times. During execution, the status of the shifter HP sensor is displayed on the right upper section of the screen. (When the sensor is detected, the display is highlighted.)</p> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Returns to the sub code input window. * When the above [CA] key or [INTERRUPT] key is pressed during operation of the shifter, the shifter is returned to the home position before terminating the operations.</p> <div><div>(Initial window) Sim3-3 SHIFTER CHK PRESS OK KEY EXEC</div><div>[OK] key or [START] Key</div><div>(Execution window) Sim3-3 SHIFTER CHK SFTHP EXEC</div></div> | Japan only | | | | | | |
| 04 | | <p>Job separator operation check</p> <p>Used to operate the job separator up and down for 30sec. During operation, the status of the upper limit sensor and the lower limit sensor is displayed on the right upper section of the display.</p> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Returns to the sub code input window. When the operation is interrupted, the job separator is shifted to the home position before terminating the simulation similarly to the shifter.</p> <div><div>(Initial window) Sim3-4 JOBSEPA CHK PRESS OK KEY EXEC</div><div>[OK] key or [START] Key</div><div>(Execution window) Sim3-4 JOBSEPA CHK JSUP JSDL EXEC</div><div><table><tr><th>Display name</th><th>Sensor name</th></tr><tr><td>JSUP</td><td>Job separator upper limit sensor</td></tr><tr><td>JSDL</td><td>Job separator lower limit sensor</td></tr></table></div></div> | Display name | Sensor name | JSUP | Job separator upper limit sensor | JSDL | Job separator lower limit sensor | (Only when the job separator is installed.) |
| Display name | Sensor name | | | | | | | | |
| JSUP | Job separator upper limit sensor | | | | | | | | |
| JSDL | Job separator lower limit sensor | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | | <p>Shifter home position check</p> <p>Used to check the operations of the shifter HP sensor and the shifter. When this simulation is executed, the initial menu is displayed. By the following key operations, the left operation and the right operation of the home position sensor and the shifter can be executed separately.</p> <p>[◀] key: Shifts to R side by the specified steps. [▶] key: Shifts to F side by the specified steps. [▲] key: Shift to the home position. [SFTHP] is highlighted when the HP sensor is detected.</p> <div><div>(Initial window) Sim3-11 SHIFTER CHK SFTHP [◀]:R [▲]:HP [▶]:F</div></div> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Returns to the sub code input window.</p> | Japan only | | | | | | |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|---|--------|
| 05 | 01 | <p>Operation panel display check</p> <p><LED/LCD check mode> Used to check the operations (ON, display) of the LED and the LCD on the operation panel. When this simulation is executed, all LED's on the operation panel (including 7SEG) are lighted and checking LCD is started. For the operation check of LCD, the area is divided into two sections; upper section and lower section, and the display cycle of Normal → Dark → Light → Off is repeated in each section. Each display period is 2sec.</p>  <p>When [INTERRUPT] key is pressed in the LED check mode, the machine returns to the sub code input window. When [CA] key is pressed, the machine exits the simulation mode. When [START] key is pressed during LCD display, the machine goes to the key input check mode.</p> <p><Key input check mode> Used to check that the keys on the operation panel are properly detected. When the machine enters the key input check mode, the initial menu is displayed.</p> <p>(Initial window)</p>  <p>When any key is pressed, the value on the right lower side is counted up. If a key is pressed once, it is not counted again. When [CA] key is pressed for the first time, it is counted. When it is pressed for the second time, the simulation mode is terminated. When [INTERRUPT] key is pressed for the first time, it is counted. When it is pressed for the second time, the window returns to the sub code input standby window.</p> <p>* Note for the key input check mode [START] key must be pressed at the end. If it is pressed midway, the simulation judges that the last key is pressed and terminates the check mode. Multi input of tow or more keys is ignored.</p> | |

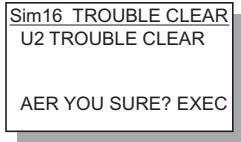
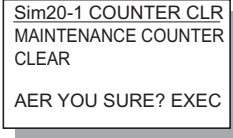
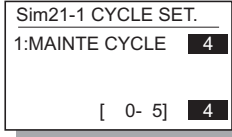
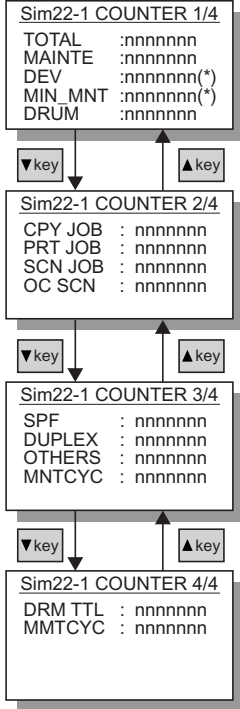
| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|---|--------|
| 05 | 02 | <p>Fusing lamp and cooling fan operation check</p> <p>Used to check the operations of the heater lamp and the cooling fan and the peripheral circuits. When this simulation is executed, the following initial menu is displayed.</p> <p>(Initial window)</p>  <p>[OK] key or [START] Key</p> <p>(Execution window)</p>  <p>When this simulation is executed, the fusing lamp repeats ON/OFF 5 times in the cycle of 500ms. The cooling fan motor is rotated during that period. (The cooling fan, however, is rotated for about 8sec.) After completion of the operation, the machine returns to the sub code input window.</p> | |
| | 03 | <p>Copy lamp lighting check</p> <p>Used to check the operations of the copy lamp and its peripheral circuit. When this simulation is executed, the following initial menu is displayed.</p> <p>(Initial window)</p>  <p>[OK] key or [START] Key</p> <p>(Execution window)</p>  <p>When [OK] key or [START] key is pressed, the copy lamp is lighted for about 5sec. After passing for 5sec, the machine returns to the sub code input window.</p> | |
| 06 | 01 | <p>Paper feed/transport solenoid operation check</p> <p>When this simulation is executed, the names of the solenoids which can be operated are displayed. Select a load to be operated with the numeric keys.</p> <p>(Load selection window)</p>  <p>Numeric keys</p> <p>(Load selection window)</p>  <p>[OK] key or [START] Key</p> <p>(Execution window)</p>  <p>1: CPSOL :Cassette 1 paper feed solenoid 2: PSOL1 :Cassette 2 paper feed solenoid (*) 3: PSOL2 :Cassette 2 paper feed solenoid (*) 4: PSOL3 :Cassette 3 paper feed solenoid (*) 5: HPSOL :Manual feed tray paper feed solenoid 6: FSOL2 :Cassette 2 transport solenoid (*) 7: FSOL3 :Cassette 3 transport solenoid (*) (*) Supported only for the model with the option installed. Skipped for the other models without installation.</p> <p>After completion of execution</p> <p>During execution, the selected solenoid repeats ON/OFF 20 times for every 500ms.</p> | |
| | 02 | <p>Resist roller solenoid (RRS) operation check</p> <p>When this simulation is executed, the machine goes to the execution start window. When [OK] key or [START] key is pressed, the resist roller solenoid (RRS) repeats ON of 500ms and OFF of 500ms 20 times.</p> <p>(Execution start window)</p>  <p>[OK] key or [START] Key</p> <p>(Execution window)</p>  <p>When the operation is completed, the machine returns to the sub code input window. When [INTERRUPT] key is pressed, the machine returns to the sub code input window. When [CA] key is pressed, the machine exits the simulation mode.</p> | |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|--|--------|
| 06 | 10 | <p>Main cassette pickup roller cleaning</p> <p>Before execution of this simulation, remove the developing cartridges. When this simulation is executed, the load select menu is displayed as shown below. Select a roller cassette to be cleaned with the numeric keys. When [OK] key or [START] key is pressed, the paper feed roller of the specified cassette is rotated halfway round and stopped with the roller facing downward.</p> <p>(Load selection window)</p> <p>(Execution window)</p> <p>When [INTERRUPT] key is pressed after cleaning, the machine returns to the sub code input window and the paper feed roller returns to the original position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * When TRAY2 - TRAY4 are not installed, they are not displayed. * When another cassette roller is cleaned continuously, press [INTERRUPT] key to return the roller to the original position and restart the simulation. * When the simulation mode is terminated by pressing [CA] key, the roller returns to the original position by the initializing operation. | |
| 07 | 01 | <p>Warm-up display and aging with jam detection</p> <p>Used to measure the warm-up time and execute aging with jam detection. When this simulation is executed, the following warm-up window is displayed. The time required for starting the warm-up and completing the initializing operation and shifting to the stand-by state is displayed. After completion of warm-up, press [CA] key to exit the simulation mode, allowing normal copy operations. The copy mode at that time is the aging mode with 0sec of intermittent aging.</p> <p>(Warming up window)</p> <p>(Warming up completion window)</p> <p>(Copy window)</p> <p>Canceled by turning off the power or executing a simulation which makes the hardware reset. When the interruption is pressed to shift to the input standby window, the machine does not enter the aging mode.</p> | |
| | 06 | <p>Intermittent aging</p> <p>Used to execute intermittent aging of 3sec. The set quantity and the mode are optionally selected. When this simulation is executed, the following execution start window is displayed. When [OK] key or [START] key is pressed, the machine exits the simulation mode. Enter a desired coy mode and a desired copy quantity. Press [START] key, and intermittent aging will be started.</p> <p>(Execution start window)</p> <p>(Copy window)</p> <p>It is canceled by turning off the power or executing a simulation with the hard reset.</p> | |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|---|--------|
| 07 | 08 | <p>Shifting with warm-up display</p> <p>Used to measure the warm-up time. When this simulation is executed, the following warm-up window is displayed. The time required for starting the warm-up and completing the initializing operation and shifting to the stand-by state is displayed. * Though [CA] key is pressed, the machine does not enter the aging mode of intermission 0 sec.</p> <p>(Warming up window)</p>  <p>(Warming up completion window)</p> <p>Press [CA] key to exit the simulation mode. (The aging function is omitted from SIM 07-01.) Note: Toner supply operation is not performed during this simulation.</p> | |
| 08 | 01 | <p>Developing bias output</p> <p>Used to check the developing bias output. When this simulation is executed, the following execution start window is displayed. When [OK] key or [START] key is pressed, the developing bias signal is turned ON for 30sec. When measuring the actual output value, however, use SIM 25-01. After completion of the process, the machine returns to the sub code input window.</p> <p>(Execution start window)</p>  <p>(Execution window)</p> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Interrupts output operation and shifts to the sib code input window.</p> | |
| | 02 | <p>Main charger output (Grid = HIGH)</p> <p>Used to check the main charger output. When this simulation is executed, the following execution start window is displayed. When [OK] key or [START] key is pressed, the main charger is turned on for 30 sec in the grid voltage HIGH mode. After completion of the process, the machine returns to the sub code input window.</p> <p>(Execution start window)</p>  <p>(Execution window)</p> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Interrupts output operation and shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | |
| | 03 | <p>Main charger output (Grid = LOW)</p> <p>Used to check the main charger output. When this simulation is executed, the following execution start window is displayed. When [OK] key or [START] key is pressed, the main charger is turned on for 30 sec in the grid voltage LOW mode. After completion of the process, the machine returns to the sub code input window.</p> <p>(Execution start window)</p>  <p>(Execution window)</p> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Interrupts output operation and shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|---|--|
| 08 | 06 | <p>Transfer charger output</p> <p>When this simulation is executed, the machine shifts to the following mode select window, and the list of the modes to be outputted is displayed. Select an output mode with numeric keys and press [OK] key or [START] key, and the transfer charger output is made for about 30sec in the specified mode.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: 30%;"> <p>(Mode selection window)</p> <p>Sim8-6 TC OUTPUT</p> <p>1:NML_A 4:SML_B</p> <p>2:NML_B 5:BYPASS</p> <p>3:SML_A</p> <p>EXEC 2</p> </div> <div style="font-size: 24px;">→</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: 30%;"> <p>(Execution window)</p> <p>Sim8-6 TC OUTPUT</p> <p>1:NML_A 4:SML_B</p> <p>2:NML_B 5:BYPASS</p> <p>3:SML_A</p> <p>EXEC 2</p> </div> </div> <p>Window display → Output mode</p> <p>1:NML_A → Normal size width (front)</p> <p>2:NML_B → Normal size width (back)</p> <p>3:SML_A → Small size width (front)</p> <p>4:SML_B → Small size width (back)</p> <p>* The items of (back) is not displayed when DUPLEX setting is OFF or when MX-M160.</p> <p>* Small size paper is Letter R (A4R) width or below. When an output is completed, the machine shifts to the mode select window.</p> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode.</p> <p>[INTERRUPT] key: Interrupts the output operation, and shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | |
| 09 | 01 | <p>Duplex motor forward rotation check</p> <p>Used to check the duplex motor rotation.</p> <p>The duplex motor is rotated in the normal direction (paper exit direction) for 30sec.</p> <p>After completion of the process, the machine shifts to the sub code input window.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: 30%;"> <p>(Execution start window)</p> <p>Sim9-1 DMF CHECK</p> <p>PRESS OK KEY EXEC</p> </div> <div style="font-size: 24px;">→</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: 30%;"> <p>(Execution window)</p> <p>Sim9-1 DMF CHECK</p> <p>EXEC</p> </div> </div> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode.</p> <p>[INTERRUPT] key: Interrupts the output operation, and shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | (MX-M200D/MX-M160D only) (Execution is not allowed when DUPLEX setting is OFF.) |
| | 02 | <p>Duplex motor reverse rotation check</p> <p>Used to check the duplex motor reverse rotation.</p> <p>The duplex motor is rotated in the reverse direction for 30sec.</p> <p>After completion of the process, the machine shifts to the sub code input window.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: 30%;"> <p>(Execution start window)</p> <p>Sim9-2 DMR CHECK</p> <p>PRESS OK KEY EXEC</p> </div> <div style="font-size: 24px;">→</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: 30%;"> <p>(Execution window)</p> <p>Sim9-2 DMR CHECK</p> <p>EXEC</p> </div> </div> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode.</p> <p>[INTERRUPT] key: Interrupts the output operation, and shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | (MX-M200D/MX-M160D only) (Execution is not allowed when DUPLEX setting is OFF.) |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|---|--|
| 09 | 04 | <p>Duplex motor RPM adjustment</p> <p>Used to adjust the duplex motor rotation speed. When this simulation is executed, the following setting window is displayed. Enter an input value with numeric keys and press [OK] key or [START] key. The setting range is in 1-13 steps.</p> <p>(Setting window)</p> <div><div><div>Sim9-4 MOTOR SPEED</div><div>1:MOTOR SPEED 4</div><div>[1-13] 4</div></div><div><div>Set value : Speed (PPS)</div><div>01 : 637.2PPS(Slow)</div><div>02 : 640.4PPS</div><div>03 : 643.6PPS</div><div>04 : 646.9PPS(Default)</div><div>05 : 650.1PPS</div><div>06 : 653.3PPS</div><div>07 : 656.5PPS</div><div>08 : 659.8PPS</div><div>09 : 662.9PPS</div><div>10 : 666.2PPS</div><div>11 : 669.4PPS</div><div>12 : 672.6PPS</div><div>13 : 675.8PPS(Fast)</div></div></div> <p>When a value outside the setting range is inputted, it is ignored. [CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shift to the sub code input window.</p> | (MX-M200D/MX-M160D only) (Execution is not allowed when DUPLEX setting is OFF.) Default: 4 |
| | 05 | <p>Duplex motor switchback time adjustment</p> <p>Used to adjust the duplex motor switchback time when the motor reverse rotation is controlled. When this simulation is executed, the following setting window is displayed. Enter an input value with numeric keys and press [OK] key or [START] key. The setting range is 50-76. When the adjustment value is increased by 1, the distance up to reverse start is increased by 3 steps in 1-2 phase excitement.</p> <div><div><div>Sim9-5 SW BACK TIME</div><div>1:SW BACK TIME 50</div><div>[50-76] 50</div></div></div> <p>When a value outside the setting range is inputted, it is ignored. [CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shift to the sub code input window.</p> | (MX-M200D/MX-M160D only) (Execution is not allowed when DUPLEX setting is OFF.) Default: 50 |
| 10 | - | <p>Toner motor operation</p> <p>Used to check the operation of the toner motor. When this simulation is executed, the following execution start window is displayed. Press [OK] key or [START] key, and the toner motor is rotated for about 30sec. After completion of the process, the machine shifts to the sub code input window.</p> <p>(Execution start window)</p> <div><div><div>Sim10 TONER MOTOR</div><div>PRESS OK KEY EXEC</div></div><div>[OK] key or [START] Key</div><div><div>(Execution window)</div><div>Sim10 TONER MOTOR</div><div>EXEC</div></div></div> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Interrupts the output operation, and shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | |
| 14 | - | <p>Trouble cancel (except for U2)</p> <p>* Used to cancel EEPROM writing troubles such as H trouble and execute the hard reset. When this simulation is executed, the following execution start window is displayed. Press [OK] key or [START] key to clear the trouble other than U2.</p> <p>(Execution start window)</p> <div><div><div>Sim14 TROUBLE CLEAR</div><div>TROUBLE CLEAR (WITHOUT U2)</div><div>AER YOU SURE? EXEC</div></div></div> | |

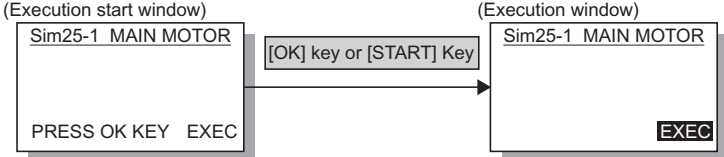
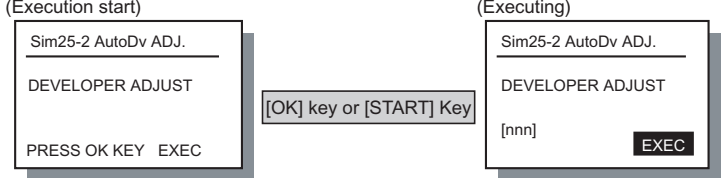
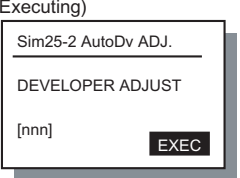
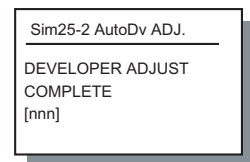
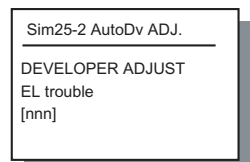
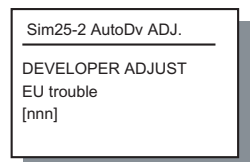
| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|--|---------------|
| 16 | - | U2 trouble cancel * Used to cancel the U2 trouble and execute the hard reset. When this simulation is executed, the following execution start window is displayed. Press [OK] key or [START] key to clear the U2 trouble. (Execution start window)  | |
| 20 | 01 | Maintenance counter clear Used to clear the maintenance counter. Press [OK] key or [START] key on the following window, the maintenance counter is cleared and the machine returns to the sub code input window.  | |
| 21 | 01 | Maintenance cycle setting Used to set the maintenance cycle. When this simulation is executed, the current set value is displayed. Enter a desired code with numeric keys and press [START] key. The set value is saved in the EEPROM and the machine returns to the sub code input window.  <div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: flex-start;"> <div>0: 5K (5,000 sheets)</div> <div>1: 7.5K (7,500 sheets)</div> <div>2: 10K (10,000 sheets)</div> <div>3: 25K (25,000 sheets)</div> <div>4: 50K (50,000 sheets)</div> <div>5: FREE (999,999 sheets)</div> <div>(Setting range: 0 - 5)</div> </div> [CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Returns to the sub code input window. | Default: 4 |
| 22 | 01 | Counters display  <div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: flex-start;"> <div>Counter display</div> <div>TOTAL : Total counter</div> <div>MAINT : Maintenance counter</div> <div>DEV : Development counter</div> <div>DRUM : Drum counter</div> <div>CPY JOB : Copy job counter</div> <div>PRT JOB : Print job counter</div> <div>SCN JOB : Scan job counter</div> <div>OC SCN : OC scan counter</div> <div>SPF : SPF/RSPF counter</div> <div>DUPLEX : DUPLEX counter</div> <div>OTHERS : Other counter</div> <div>MNTCYC : Maintenance cycle</div> <div>DRM TTL : Drum rotation accumulated time</div> </div> Though SIM26-74 is set to "1: Scan counter is added," the count is not added to SIM22-01 total counter display. The setting affects only the total counter display in the system settings. | |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|--|--------|
| 22 | 03 | <p>Jam memory display</p> <p>Used to check the jam kind occurred in the main unit and the SPF/RSPF. The kinds of jams up to 30 items are displayed sequentially from the latest one. (The oldest one is deleted sequentially.) This display is used for troubleshooting. (If there are extremely many troubles in a position, it may be judged that a repair must be executed.) The kinds and contents of jams to be displayed are as follows.</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-right: 10px;"> <p>Sim22-3 JAM HIS. 1/4</p> <p>XXXXXX XXXXXX XXXXXX XXXXXX XXXXXX XXXXXX XXXXXX XXXXXX</p> <p>▼key</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-right: 10px;"> <p>Sim22-3 JAM HIS. 2/4</p> <p>XXXXXX XXXXXX XXXXXX XXXXXX XXXXXX XXXXXX XXXXXX XXXXXX</p> <p>▲key</p> </div> <div> <p>Kinds of jams and display contents</p> <p>SPPD_ON : SPF paper entry sensor (Not reached) SPPD_OFF : SPF paper entry sensor (Remaining) SOUT_ON : SPF paper exit sensor (Not reached) SOUT_OFF : SPF paper exit sensor (Remaining) POUT_ON : Paper exit sensor (Not reached) POUT_OFF : Paper exit sensor (Remaining) DPX_ON : DUP sensor (Not reached) DPX_OFF : DUP sensor (Remaining) PIN_ON : Paper feed sensor (Not reached) PIN_OFF : Paper feed sensor (Remaining) PIN2_ON : Cassette 2 paper feed sensor (Not reached) PIN3_ON : Cassette 3 paper feed sensor (Not reached) PIN4_ON : Cassette 4 paper feed sensor (Not reached)</p> </div> </div> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window. ▲ key, ▼ key: Switches to another page.</p> | |
| 04 | | <p>Jam total counter display</p> <p>Used to display the jam total counter.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px auto; width: 150px;"> <p>Sim22-4 COUNTER</p> <p>JAM : nnnnnn</p> </div> | |
| 07 | | <p>Key operator code display</p> <p>Used to display the key operator code.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px auto; width: 150px;"> <p>Sim22-7 KEY OPE</p> <p>KEY CODE: nnnnn</p> </div> | |
| 09 | | <p>Paper feed counter display</p> <p>Used to display the paper feed quantity of each paper feed tray. This simulation shows the use frequency of each paper feed section.</p> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window. ▲ key, ▼ key: Switches to another page.</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; margin: 10px auto;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-right: 10px;"> <p>Sim22-9 COUNTER 1/2</p> <p>BYPASS : nnnnnnn TRAY1 : nnnnnnn TRAY2 : nnnnnnn TRAY3 : nnnnnnn</p> </div> <div style="margin-right: 10px;"> <p>▼key</p> <p>▲key</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Sim22-9 COUNTER 2/2</p> <p>TRAY4 : nnnnnnn</p> </div> </div> <p>* TRAY2-TRAY4 are displayed only when they are installed.</p> | |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|---|--|
| 22 | 13 | <p>CRUM destination display</p> <p>Used to display the CRUM chip destination code saved in the EEPROM. If the display does not match the destination code saved in the CRUM chip, it is judged as an error. * This simulation is valid only for the model with the CRUM chip.</p> <div> <div> Sim22-13 CRUM CRUM TYPE nn </div> <div> Number : Setting (Destination) 00 : Not set. 04 : CHN-A 05 : JPN-A 07 : BTA-A 08 : BTA-B 09 : BTA-C 99 : Conversion </div> </div> | |
| | 14 | <div> <div> Sim22-14 ROM VER1/2 S/N : ----- MCU : --.-- IMC : --.-- PNL : --.-- </div> <div> Sim22-14 ROM VER2/2 FAX : --.-- </div> <div> S/N :Production serial number MCU :Main unit program version IMC :IMC program version PNL :Panel program version FAX :FAX program version </div> </div> <p>The version of the option board which is not installed is not displayed.</p> | |
| | 15 | <p>Trouble memory display</p> <p>The latest 20 troubles are displayed. (The oldest one is overwritten sequentially.)</p> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window. ▲ key, ▼ key: Switches to another page.</p> <div> <div> Sim22-15 TROUBLE 1/2 XX-XX XX-XX XX-XX XX-XX XX-XX XX-XX XX-XX XX-XX XX-XX XX-XX XX-XX XX-XX </div> <div> ▼key ▲key </div> <div> Sim22-15 TROUBLE 2/2 XX-XX XX-XX XX-XX XX-XX XX-XX XX-XX XX-XX XX-XX </div> </div> <p>The display sequence is as shown below.</p> <div> Sim22-15 TROUBLE 1/2 ① ⑤ ⑨ ② ⑥ ⑩ ③ ⑦ ⑪ ④ ⑧ ⑫ </div> <p>In this case, (1) is the latest one and (12) is the oldest.</p> | |
| | 22 | <p>SPF/RSPF jam counter display</p> <p>Used to display the SPF/RSPF JAM counter. When [INTERRUPT] key is pressed, the machine goes to the sub code input window. When [CA] key is pressed, the machine exits the simulation mode.</p> <div> Sim22-22 JAM CNT SPF : nnnnnnn </div> | (Only when the SPF/RSPF is installed.) |
| 24 | 01 | <p>Jam total counter clear</p> <p>When this simulation is executed, the clear confirmation window is displayed as shown below. When [OK] key or [START] key is pressed, the jam total count and the jam memory are cleared and the machine shifts to the sub code input window.</p> <div> Sim24-1 COUNTER CLR JAM COUNTER CLEAR AER YOU SURE? EXEC </div> | |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|---|--|
| 24 | 02 | Trouble memory clear Used to clear the trouble memory and the trouble history data in the EEPROM. When [INTERRUPT] key is pressed, the machine shifts to the sub code input window. When [CA] key is pressed, the machine exits the simulation mode. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;"> Sim24-2 COUNTER CLR TROUBLE COUNTER CLEAR AER YOU SURE? EXEC </div> | (Only when the SPF/RSPF is installed.) |
| | 04 | SPF/RSPF counter clear Used to clear the SPF/RSPF paper feed counter. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;"> Sim24-4 COUNTER CLR SPF COUNTER CLEAR AER YOU SURE? EXEC </div> [CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window. | |
| | 05 | Duplex print counter clear Used to clear the duplex print counter. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;"> Sim24-5 COUNTER CLR DUPLEX COUNTER CLEAR AER YOU SURE? EXEC </div> [CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window. | (MX-M200D/MX-M160D only) (Execution is not allowed when DUPLEX setting is OFF.) |
| | 06 | Paper feed counter clear Used to clear the paper feed counter data in each paper feed section. <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(Initial window)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: 150px;"> Sim24-6 COUNTER CLR 1:BYPASS 4:TRAY3 2:TRAY1 5:TRAY4 3:TRAY2 0 </div> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(Counter selection window)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: 150px;"> Sim24-6 COUNTER CLR 1:BYPASS 4:TRAY3 2:TRAY1 5:TRAY4 3:TRAY2 2 </div> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(Confirmation window)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: 150px;"> Sim24-6 COUNTER CLR 1:BYPASS 4:TRAY3 2:TRAY1 5:TRAY4 3:TRAY2 ARE YOU SURE? 2 </div> </div> </div> <p>* TRAY2-TRAY4 are displayed only when they are installed.</p> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | |
| | 07 | Drum counter clear Used to clear the drum counter and the drum rotating time. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;"> Sim24-7 COUNTER CLR DRUM COUNTER CLEAR AER YOU SURE? EXEC </div> [CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window. | |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|--|--|
| 24 | 08 | <p>Copy counter clear</p> <p>Used to clear the copy counter.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> Sim24-8 COUNTER CLR COPIES COUNTER CLEAR AER YOU SURE? EXEC </div> <p>[OK] key or [START] key: Clears the copy counter and shifts to the sub code input window. [CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | |
| | 09 | <p>Printer counter clear</p> <p>Used to clear the printer counter and other counters. Select a counter to be cleared and press [OK] key or [START] key. The confirmation window is displayed. Press [OK] key or [START] key again, and the specified counter is cleared and the machine returns to the initial window.</p> <div style="margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> graph LR A["Sim24-9 COUNTER CLR 1:PRINT 2:OTHER"] -- "[OK] key or [START] key" --> B["Sim24-9 COUNTER CLR 1:PRINT 2:OTHER ARE YOU SURE? 1"] B -- "[BACK] key" --> A B -- "[OK] key or [START] key (Counter clear)" --> C["Initial Window"] C -- "Numeric key input" --> A </pre> </div> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | |
| | 13 | <p>Scanner counter clear</p> <p>Used to clear the scanner counter.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> Sim24-13 COUNTER CLR SCAN COUNTER CLEAR AER YOU SURE? EXEC </div> <p>[OK] key or [START] key: Clears the scanner counter and shifts to the sub code input window. [CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | |
| | 14 | <p>SPF/RSPF jam total counter clear</p> <p>Used to clear the SPF/RSPF jam total counter.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> Sim24-14 COUNTER CLR SPF JAM COUNTER CLEAR AER YOU SURE? EXEC </div> <p>[OK] key or [START] key: Clears the SPF/RSPF jam total counter and shifts to the sub code input window. [CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | (Only when the SPF/RSPF is installed.) |
| | 15 | <p>Scanner mode counter clear</p> <p>Used to clear the scanner mode counter.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> Sim24-15 COUNTER CLR SCANNER MODE COUNTER CLEAR AER YOU SURE? EXEC </div> <p>[OK] key or [START] key: Clears the scanner mode counter and shifts to the sub code input window. [CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|--|--------|
| 25 | 01 | <p>Main motor operation check (Cooling fan motor rotation check)</p> <p>When [OK] key or [START] key is pressed, the main motor (as well as the duplex motor in the case of the duplex model) is rotated for 30 sec. If the developing unit is installed to save toner consumption at that time, the developing bias, the main charger, and the grid are also outputted. In addition, since laser discharge is required when the motor is stopped, the polygon motor is also operated. Check if the developing unit is installed or not. If it is not installed, the previous high voltage is not outputted and only the motor is rotated. After completion of 30sec operation, the machine shifts to the sub code input window. * This simulation must not be executed with the door open/close switch forcibly turned ON.</p> <p>(Execution start window)</p>  <p>(Execution window)</p> <p>After completion of the process, the machine shifts to the sub code input window. [CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Interrupts the output operation, and shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | |
| 02 | | <p>Toner density reference control level setting (automatic development adjustment)</p> <p>To execute this simulation, perform the following procedures. [Procedures] 1) Check to confirm that the machine power is turned OFF. Install the DV unit. 2) With the cover open, turn ON the machine power. 3) The machine goes to the SIM25-02 mode. ("Cover open MSG" is displayed. Start LED: OFF.) 4) Close the side cover. (Start LED:ON) 5) Press [OK] key or [START] key.</p> <p>When [OK] key or [START] key is pressed, the main motor rotates for 3 minutes to determine the toner sensor reference value and clear the developer rotation time, in addition, the developer counter is cleared. When the procedures are completed normally, the ATC sensor reference value is displayed on the value display section. In case of an error, the following screen is displayed.</p> <p>(Execution start)</p>  <p>(Executing)</p>  <p>(Normally completed)</p>  <p>(EL error)</p>  <p>(EU error)</p>  <p>Note: When the machine is not in the simulation mode, if the front cover is closed and the machine power is turned ON, toner may be supplied from the toner cartridge to the developer cartridge. Under this state, the toner density reference control level adjustment cannot be performed properly. If, therefore, the front cover is closed and the machine power is turned ON when the machine is not in the simulation mode, dispose developer, supply new developer, and adjust the toner density reference level. It takes about 3 minutes to complete the SIM25-02. Never open the front cover or turn OFF the machine power during execution of this simulation.</p> | |


| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|-----------------|---|---------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|-----------|------------------------|--------------|----|--------------|----|----|--------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--|
| 25 | 10 | <p>Polygon motor operation check</p> <p>When [OK] key or [START] is pressed, the polygon motor is rotated for 30sec.</p> <p>(Execution start window)</p> <div><div>Sim25-10 LSU CHECK</div><div>PRESS OK KEY EXEC</div></div> <p>[OK] key or [START] Key</p> <p>(Execution window)</p> <div><div>Sim25-10 LSU CHECK</div><div>EXEC</div></div> <p>After completion of the process, the machine shifts to the sub code input window. [CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERUPT] key: Interrupts the output operation, and shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 26 | 01 | <p>Job separator setting</p> <p>Used to set YES/NO of installation of the hob separator. After installation of the job separator, setting must be manually set to YES.</p> <div><div>Sim26-1 JBS SET</div><div>1:JOB SEPARATOR 0 0=NONE 1=SEPARATOR [0-1] 0</div><div>0 : No job separator 1 : Job separator provided</div></div> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. (When setting is changed, the machine exits the simulation mode and performs the hard reset.) [INTERUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window. (When setting is changed, it is invalid.) [START] key: Setting contents are saved in the EEPROM and the machine shifts to the code input window. (When setting is changed, the machine does not shift to the code input window.)</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 02 | <p>Size setting</p> <p>Used to set Enable/Disable of FC (8.5" x 13") size detection. Detection size when FC (8.5" x 13") size document is used.</p> <table><tr><th rowspan="2"></th><th rowspan="2">Unit to be used</th><th rowspan="2">Destination</th><th rowspan="2">Document size</th><th colspan="2">Set value</th></tr><tr><th>0(Disable)</th><th>1(Enable)</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Document</td><td rowspan="4">SPF/ RSPF</td><td rowspan="2">EX Japan AB series(FC)</td><td>FC(8.5"x13")</td><td>B4</td><td>FC(8.5"x13")</td></tr><tr><td>B4</td><td>B4</td><td>FC(8.5"x13")</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Inch series(FC)</td><td>FC(8.5"x13")</td><td>LG(8.5"x14")</td><td>FC(8.5"x13")</td></tr><tr><td>LG(8.5"x14")</td><td>LG(8.5"x14")</td><td>FC(8.5"x13")</td></tr></table> <p>* For destinations other than the above, this setting is invalid.</p> <div><div>Sim26-2 SIZE SET</div><div>1:B4/LG,FC 0 0=B4/LG 1=FC [0-1] 0</div><div>Code: Setting 0 : Detection disabled 1 : FC detection enabled</div></div> | | Unit to be used | Destination | Document size | Set value | | 0(Disable) | 1(Enable) | Document | SPF/ RSPF | EX Japan AB series(FC) | FC(8.5"x13") | B4 | FC(8.5"x13") | B4 | B4 | FC(8.5"x13") | Inch series(FC) | FC(8.5"x13") | LG(8.5"x14") | FC(8.5"x13") | LG(8.5"x14") | LG(8.5"x14") | FC(8.5"x13") | Default: 0: (Default for destinations other than below) 1: Australia, New Zealand, Philippines |
| | Unit to be used | Destination | | | | | Document size | Set value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 0(Disable) | 1(Enable) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Document | SPF/ RSPF | EX Japan AB series(FC) | FC(8.5"x13") | B4 | FC(8.5"x13") | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | B4 | B4 | FC(8.5"x13") | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Inch series(FC) | FC(8.5"x13") | LG(8.5"x14") | FC(8.5"x13") | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | LG(8.5"x14") | LG(8.5"x14") | FC(8.5"x13") | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 03 | <p>Auditor setting</p> <p>Used to set the auditor.</p> <div><div>Sim26-3 AUDITOR SET</div><div>1:AUDITOR 0 0=P10 1=VENDOR 2=OTHER [0-2] 0</div><div>Code: Mode 0 : Built-in auditor mode 1 : Coin vendor 2 : Other</div></div> <p>* When the coin vendor mode is selected: 1. Sort auto select is OFF. 2. For Japan, the duplex copy use inhibition setting is ON (inhibited). 3. When the auditor mode exclusive-setting is ON (manual paper feed inhibited) and the standard tray is set to the manual feed tray, the standard tray setting is set to the main tray.</p> | Default: 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|-----------------|---|--|-----------------|-------------|---|----|----|---|----|----|---|----|----|---|----|----|---------------|
| 26 | 04 | <p>Copier duplex setting</p> <p>Used to set YES/NO of duplex setting. This must be set to ON when the duplex unit is installed. If this setting is set to OFF on the duplex machine, the duplex motor dose not rotate and paper is not discharged normally, resulting in a paper jam.</p> <div><div><div>Sim26-4 DUPLEX SET</div><div>1:DUPLEX 0</div><div>0=OFF 1=ON</div><div>[0-1] 0</div></div><div>Code: Duplex setting 0 : OFF 1 : ON</div></div> | Default: 0: MX-M160 1: MX-M160D /MX-M200D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 05 | <p>Count mode setting</p> <p>Used to set the count-up number of the total counter, the developer counter, and the maintenance counter individually when a special paper (A3/WLT/8K) is passed. When this simulation is executed, the current set value is displayed.</p> <div><div><div>Sim26-5 COUNT MODE</div><div>1:COUNT MODE 1</div><div>[0-3] 1</div></div></div> <table><tr><th>Setting</th><th>Total/Developer</th><th>Maintenance</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>+2</td><td>+2</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>+1</td><td>+2</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>+2</td><td>+1</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>+1</td><td>+1</td></tr></table> <p>[1]-[3] (Default:[0]) Enter a value with numeric keys, and press [OK] key or [START] key to save the current adjustment value to the EEPROM. The machine returns to the sub code input window.</p> | Setting | Total/Developer | Maintenance | 0 | +2 | +2 | 1 | +1 | +2 | 2 | +2 | +1 | 3 | +1 | +1 | Default: 0 |
| Setting | Total/Developer | Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | +2 | +2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | +1 | +2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | +2 | +1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | +1 | +1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 06 | <p>Destination setting</p> <p>Used to set the destination of the main unit. When this simulation is executed, the code number of currently set destination is displayed.</p> <div><div><div>Sim26-6 DESTINATION</div><div>1:DESTINATION 0</div><div>0=JAPAN</div><div>[0-6] 0</div></div><div>Code :Setting 0=JAPAN : Japan AB series 1=INCH : Inch series 2=AB : Ex Japan AB series 3=INCH(FC) : Ex Japan inch series (FC) 4=AB(FC) : Ex Japan AB series (FC) 5=CHINESE : China (EX Japan AB series + Chinese paper support) 6=TAIPEI : Taiwan (EX Japan AB series + Chinese paper support) (Setting range 0 - 6)</div></div> <p>[0] - [6] (Default: Depends on the model.) Enter a value with numeric keys, and press [OK] key or [START] key, and the current adjustment value is saved in the EEPROM. [CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. (When setting is changed, the machine exits the simulation mode and performs the hard reset.) [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window. (When setting is changed, it is invalid.) [START] key: Setting contents are saved in the EEPROM and the machine shifts to the code input window. (When setting is changed, the machine does not shift to the code input window.)</p> <p>* When this setting is changed, the following adjustment values and the set values are automatically changed according to the set destination. O SIM46-19 (γ table setting) O SIM46-30 (AE limit setting) O Paper size (A4 for AB series, LT for inch series) O Maintenance cycle (Returns to the default (Japan/Ex Japan).) O Mini maintenance cycle (Only when setting is changed to Japan.)</p> | Default: Differs depending on each destination. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|--|---------------|
| 26 | 07 | <p>Machine condition check</p> <p>When this simulation is executed, the copy speed of the machine is displayed.</p> <div> <div> Sim26-7 CPM CHECK 16CPM </div> <div> Displayed CPM list 14CPM 16CPM 20CPM </div> </div> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | |
| | 18 | <p>Toner save mode setting</p> <p>Used to switch ON/OFF of the toner save mode. When this simulation is executed, the current set value is displayed. Enter a set value with numeric keys and press [OK] key or [START] key. The set value is saved in the EEPROM. * When this setting is changed, the toner save setting of the system settings is also changed accordingly.</p> <div> <div> Sim26-18 TONER SAVE 1:TONER SV MODE 0 0=OFF 1=ON [0-1] 0 </div> <div> Code: Setting 0: Toner save OFF 1: Toner save ON </div> </div> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | Default: 0 |
| | 20 | <p>Job separator paper exit mode setting</p> <p>Used to set the paper exit mode of the job separator. * The purpose is to allow the simplified check when the job separator option is installed. It is valid only during the adjustment simulation. Without installing a printer or a FAX machine, paper is discharged to the upper stage to check if there is no problem or not. If SIM26-01 is set to "Job separator not installed," paper is discharged to the lower stage regardless of this setting.</p> <div> <div> Sim26-20 JOBSEP OUT 1:JOBSEP OUT 0 0=OFF 1=ON [0-1] 0 </div> <div> Code: Setting 0: Lower tray 1: Upper tray </div> </div> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | Default: 0 |
| | 22 | <p>Language setting clear</p> <p>Used to clear the language setting. The scanner head is shifted to the fixing lock position.</p> <p>(Initial display)</p> <div> <div> Sim26-22 LANGUAGE LANGUAGE SETTING CLEAR AER YOU SURE? EXEC </div> <div> [OK] key or [START] Key </div> <div> (Execution is started) Sim26-22 LANGUAGE LANGUAGE SETTING CLEAR EXEC </div> </div> <p>↓</p> <div> Sim26-22 LANGUAGE PLEASE SHUT OFF THE POWER. </div> <p>After completion of counter clear and shifting to the lock position.</p> | |

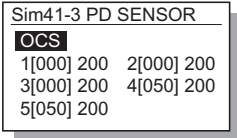
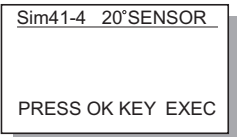
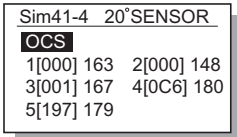
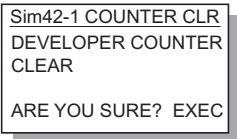
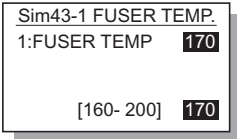
| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|---|--|
| 26 | 30 | <p>CE mark conformity control ON/OFF</p> <p>Used to set Yes/No of CE mark conformity. When this simulation is executed, the current set value is displayed. Enter a value with numeric keys and press [OK] key or [START] key. The set value is saved to EEPROM and the machine returns to the sub code input window.</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-right: 10px;"> <p>Sim26-30 CE MARK</p> <p>1:CE MARK CTRL 0</p> <p>0=OFF 1=ON</p> <p>[0-1] 0</p> </div> <div> <p>Code: Setting</p> <p>0 : CE mark support control OFF</p> <p>1 : CE mark support control ON</p> </div> </div> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | Default: 0: 100V series 1: 200V series |
| | 31 | <p>Auditor mode exclusive setup</p> <p>Used to set whether paper feed is allowed from the manual paper feed tray of not when the auditor is set to the coin vendor mode.</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-right: 10px;"> <p>Sim26-31 AUDITOR</p> <p>1:AUDITOR 1</p> <p>[0-2] 1</p> </div> <div> <p>Code: Setting</p> <p>0 : Exclusive setting OFF (Manual paper feed enable)</p> <p>1 : Exclusive setting ON (Manual paper feed disable)</p> <p>2 : Exclusive setting OFF (Manual paper feed enable) + A3/WLT charge</p> </div> </div> <p>* When this setting is set to ON, if the auditor mode is the coin vendor mode and the standard tray setting is set to the manual paper feed tray, the standard tray setting is set to the main tray.</p> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | Default: 1 |
| | 36 | <p>Cancel of stop at maintenance life over</p> <p>"Stop" or "Cancel of stop" can be selected when the maintenance counter reaches the life over.</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-right: 10px;"> <p>Sim26-36 MAINTESTOP</p> <p>1:MAINTE OVER 1</p> <p>[0-1] 1</p> </div> <div> <p>Code: Setting</p> <p>0 : Stop</p> <p>1 : Cancel of stop</p> </div> </div> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code entry menu.</p> | Default: 1 |
| | 37 | <p>Cancel of stop at developer life over</p> <p>"Stop" or "Cancel of stop" can be selected when the developer counter reaches the life over..</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-right: 10px;"> <p>Sim26-37 DEVE STOP</p> <p>1:DEV LIFE OVER 1</p> <p>[0 - 1] 1</p> </div> <div> <p>Code: Setting</p> <p>0 : Stop</p> <p>1 : Cancel of stop</p> </div> </div> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code entry menu.</p> | Default: 1 |
| | 38 | <p>Cancel of stop at drum life over</p> <p>"Stop" or "Cancel of stop" can be selected when the drum counter reaches the life over.</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-right: 10px;"> <p>Sim26-37 DEVE STOP</p> <p>1:DRM LIFE OVER 1</p> <p>[0-1] 1</p> </div> <div> <p>Code: Setting</p> <p>0 : Stop</p> <p>1 : Cancel of stop</p> </div> </div> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code entry menu.</p> | Default: 1 |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------|---|------------------|-----------|-----------------|-----------|--|--|--------------------|--|--|------------------|--|--|-----------|-----------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|----|-----|------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|---|----|-----|---|----|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|-----|-----|---|-----|-----|---------------------------------------|
| 26 | 39 | <p>Memory capacity check</p> <p>Used to check the capacity of the image memory (SDRAM) installed to the MCU PWB and the capacity of the IMC compression memory.</p> <div><div>Sim26-39 MEMORY CHK</div><div>MCU : 32Mbyte</div><div>IMC : 16Mbyte</div></div> <p>There are two kinds of the displayed image memory capacity: 16MB and 32MB. The standard capacity of the IMC compression memory is 16B. * It is not displayed when IMC is not installed.</p> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 42 | | <p>Transfer ON/OFF timing control setting</p> <p>Used to set the ON/OF timing of the transfer charger (TC) individually. Select an item to be changed with the arrow keys, and change the set value to a desired value, and press [OK] key or [START] key. The entered value is saved to the EEPROM and the machine shifts to the sub code input window.</p> <div><div><div>(Item selection)</div><div>Sim26-42 TC TIMING</div><div>1:TC(ON) 38</div><div>2:TC(OFF) 50</div><div>[1- 99] 50</div><div>▲ Key, ▼ Key</div></div><div><div>(Value input)</div><div>Sim26-42 TC TIMING</div><div>1:TC(ON) 38</div><div>2:TC(OFF) 50</div><div>[1- 99] 60</div><div>Numeric Key</div></div><div><div>(Settlement)</div><div>Sim26-42 TC TIMING</div><div>1:TC(ON) 60</div><div>2:TC(OFF) 50</div><div>[1- 99] 60</div><div>[OK] key or [START] Key</div></div></div> <p>Variation in the adjustment value</p> <table><tr><th colspan="3">1:TC(ON)</th><th colspan="3">2:TC(OFF)</th></tr><tr><th colspan="3">PS release → TC ON</th><th colspan="3">PIN OFF → TC OFF</th></tr><tr><th>Set value</th><th>Time (ms)</th><th>Difference (ms)</th><th>Set value</th><th>Time (ms)</th><th>Difference (ms)</th></tr><tr><td>99</td><td>442</td><td>+122</td><td>99</td><td>402</td><td>+98</td></tr><tr><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td></tr><tr><td>50</td><td>344</td><td>+24</td><td>51</td><td>306</td><td>+2</td></tr><tr><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>50</td><td>304</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>38</td><td>320</td><td>0</td><td>49</td><td>302</td><td>-2</td></tr><tr><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>246</td><td>-74</td><td>1</td><td>206</td><td>-98</td></tr></table> <p>* Setting range is 1 - 99. When the set value is increased by 1, the timing is increased by 2ms. * The default (38) of transfer ON timing means 320ms from PS release. The default (50) of the transfer OFF timing means304ms from P-IN OFF.</p> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | 1:TC(ON) | | | 2:TC(OFF) | | | PS release → TC ON | | | PIN OFF → TC OFF | | | Set value | Time (ms) | Difference (ms) | Set value | Time (ms) | Difference (ms) | 99 | 442 | +122 | 99 | 402 | +98 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 50 | 344 | +24 | 51 | 306 | +2 | ... | ... | ... | 50 | 304 | 0 | 38 | 320 | 0 | 49 | 302 | -2 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 1 | 246 | -74 | 1 | 206 | -98 | Default: 38 (TC ON) 50 (TC OFF) |
| 1:TC(ON) | | | 2:TC(OFF) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PS release → TC ON | | | PIN OFF → TC OFF | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Set value | Time (ms) | Difference (ms) | Set value | Time (ms) | Difference (ms) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 99 | 442 | +122 | 99 | 402 | +98 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 50 | 344 | +24 | 51 | 306 | +2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ... | ... | ... | 50 | 304 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 38 | 320 | 0 | 49 | 302 | -2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 246 | -74 | 1 | 206 | -98 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|--|---------------------------------------|
| 26 | 43 | <p>Side void amount setting</p> <p>Used to set the left and right side void amounts. The left side void amount and the right side void amount can be set individually. Select an item to be changed with the arrow keys and change the set value to a desired value. The setting range is 0-10. When the value is increased by 1, the void amount is increased by 0.5mm. The default is 5 (= 2.5mm).</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> (Item selection) Sim26-43 SIDE VOID 1:SIDE VOID(L) 3 2:SIDE VOID(R) 3 [0- 10] 3 ▲ Key, ▼ Key </div> <div style="font-size: 2em;">→</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> (Value input) Sim26-43 SIDE VOID 1:SIDE VOID(L) 3 2:SIDE VOID(R) 3 [0- 10] 4 Numeric Key </div> <div style="font-size: 2em;">→</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> (Settlement) Sim26-43 SIDE VOID 1:SIDE VOID(L) 4 2:SIDE VOID(R) 3 [0- 10] 4 [OK] key or [START] Key </div> </div> <p>Display: Set item 1:SIDE VOID(L) : Left side void amount setting 2:SIDE VOID(R) : Right side void amount setting</p> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | Default: 5 (Void amount: 2.5mm) |
| 51 | | <p>Copy temporary stop function setting</p> <p>Used to set whether copying is stopped temporarily when the paper exit tray full is detected. When the electronic sort function is used, paper exit of 250 sheets (*1) or more can be used for one copy job. If, at that time, copying (paper discharge) is continued with the tray full, a paper exit jam may occur. To avoid this, copying is temporarily stopped by this setting.</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> Sim26-51 COPY STOP 1:COPIES STOP 0 0=NON STOP 1=STOP [0-1] 1 </div> <div style="margin-left: 10px;"> Display: Setting 0 : Temporary stop cancel 1 : Temporary stop </div> </div> <p>(*1) 150 sheets when the job separator is installed. [CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | Default: 1 |
| 54 | | <p>LCD contrast PWM duty setting</p> <p>Used to set the PWM duty (brightness) at the center value of LCD contrast.</p> <p>* Setting range: 30-70 * When [OK] key or [START] key is pressed, the set value of LCD contrast is immediately reflected.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> Sim26-54 LCD DUTY 1:LCD PWM DUTY 50  [30- 70] 50 </div> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | Default: 50 |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|--------------------|---|--|---------|--|---------|-----|----|------------|--------------------|---------------------------|-------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------|
| 26 | 56 | <p>Life correction ON/OFF setting</p> <p>The image correction ON/OFF setting is made according to the usage level (life) of developer. When this simulation is executed, the list of the modes and the current set value are displayed on the LCD. Select an item to be changed with the arrow keys, and change the set value to the required value. (1=ON [Enable], 0=OFF [Disable]) When [OK] key or [START] key is pressed, the setting is saved to the EEPROM.</p> <div><div><div>Sim26-56 LIFE SET</div><div>1:AE11</div><div>2:AE21</div><div>3:TEXT1</div><div>1/3 [0- 1]1</div></div><div><div>Sim26-56 LIFE SET</div><div>4:PHOTO 11</div><div>5:PHOTO 21</div><div>6:AE(TS)11</div><div>2/3 [0- 1]1</div></div><div><div>Sim26-56 LIFE SET</div><div>7:AE(TS)21</div><div>8:TEXT(TS)1</div><div>3/3 [0- 1]1</div></div></div> <div><div>Screen display : adjustment mode</div><div>1: AE1 : AE1 life correction</div><div>2: AE2 : AE2 life correction</div><div>3: TEXT : TEXT life correction</div><div>4: PHOTO 1 : PHOTO (Error diffusion) life correction</div></div> <div><div>Screen display : Adjustment mode</div><div>5:PHOTO 2 : PHOTO(Dither) life correction</div><div>6:AE(TS)1 : TSAE1 life correction</div><div>7:AE(TS)2 : TSAE2 life correction</div><div>8:TEXT(TS) : TSTEXT life correction</div></div> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | Default: 1: 0 2: 0 3: 0 4: 0 5: 0 6: 0 7: 0 8: 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 60 | | <p>[FAX] key Enable/Disable setting</p> <p>Used to set Enable/Disable of the [FAX] key when the FAX PWB is not installed. Though this setting is set to Enable, if the FAX PWB is not installed, a message of "FAX PWB is not installed" is displayed. * When the FAX PWB is installed, the display shifts to the FAX window regardless of this setting.</p> <div><div><div>Sim26-60 FAX KEY</div><div>1:FAX KEY MODE0</div><div>[0- 1]0</div></div><table><tr><td></td><td colspan="2">FAX PWB</td></tr><tr><td>Setting</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>0 (Enable)</td><td>FAX window display</td><td>FAX not-installed display</td></tr><tr><td>1 (Disable)</td><td>FAX window display</td><td>Error beep sound</td></tr></table></div> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | | FAX PWB | | Setting | Yes | No | 0 (Enable) | FAX window display | FAX not-installed display | 1 (Disable) | FAX window display | Error beep sound | Default: 0 |
| | FAX PWB | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Setting | Yes | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 (Enable) | FAX window display | FAX not-installed display | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 (Disable) | FAX window display | Error beep sound | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 73 | | <p>Toner save setting display/non-display</p> <p>Used to set Enable/Disable of the toner save setting in the system settings. If this setting is set to Enable (1), the toner save setting appears in the system settings to allow setting.</p> <div><div><div>Sim26-73 TS ENABLE</div><div>1:TS ENABLE0</div><div>[0- 1]0</div></div><div>Display: Setting 0 : Disable 1 : Enable</div></div> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | Default: 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 74 | | <p>Total counter display change setting</p> <p>Used to set whether the scanner counter value is added to the total counter display in the system settings.</p> <div><div><div>Sim26-74 ADD COUNT</div><div>1:ADD SCAN CNT0</div><div>[0- 1]0</div></div><div>0 : Scan counter not added 1 : Scan counter added</div></div> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | Default: 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|-----------------------------------|---|--------------|---------------------------|--|--|------|------|-------|-----------|-------------|--------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|--|
| 30 | 01 | <p>Paper sensor status display</p> <p>Used to display the list of paper sensor status on the LCD. An active sensor is highlighted. The display items and corresponding sensors are shown below.</p> <div><div><div>Sim30-1 SENSOR</div><div>POUT DPX PIN</div><div>MBEMP C1EMP C2EMP</div><div>C3EMP C4EMP C2PSS</div><div>C3PSS C4PSS DRST</div></div><div><div>Display : Corresponding sensor</div><div>POUT : Paper exit sensor</div><div>DPX : DUPLEX sensor</div><div>PIN : Paper entry sensor</div><div>MBEMP : Manual feed paper sensor</div><div>C1EMP : No. 1 tray paper sensor</div><div>C2EMP : No. 2 tray paper sensor</div><div>C3EMP : No. 3 tray paper sensor</div><div>C4EMP : No. 4 tray paper sensor</div><div>C2PSS : No. 2 tray paper feed sensor</div><div>C3PSS : No. 3 tray paper feed sensor</div><div>C4PSS : No. 4 tray paper feed sensor</div></div></div> <p>When a multi-stage cassette is not installed as an option, the corresponding sensor name is not displayed.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 41 | 01 | <p>Document size detection photo sensor check</p> <p>Used to check the operation of the document sensor. When this simulation is executed, the status of the document sensor is displayed. An active sensor display is highlighted.</p> <div><div><div>Sim41-1 PD SENSOR</div><div>OCSW PD1 PD2</div><div>PD3 PD4 PD5</div></div><div><table><tr><th colspan="3">OC cover open/close sensor status</th><th colspan="3">Document sensor status</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">OCSW</td><td>Open</td><td>Close</td><td rowspan="2">PD1 - PD5</td><td>Document NO</td><td>Document YES</td></tr><tr><td>Highlighted</td><td>Normal display</td><td>Normal display</td><td>Highlighted</td></tr></table></div></div> <p>* For AB series, PD1-PD5; for inch series, PD1 - PD4.</p> | OC cover open/close sensor status | | | Document sensor status | | | OCSW | Open | Close | PD1 - PD5 | Document NO | Document YES | Highlighted | Normal display | Normal display | Highlighted | |
| OC cover open/close sensor status | | | Document sensor status | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| OCSW | Open | Close | PD1 - PD5 | Document NO | Document YES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Highlighted | Normal display | | Normal display | Highlighted | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 02 | <p>Document size detection photo sensor detection level adjustment</p> <p>When this simulation is executed, the detection level of the OC document size detection sensor is displayed. (Real time display) Place white paper of A3 or WLT on the document table and press [OK] key or [START] key with the OC cover open. When [START] key is pressed, "EXEC" is highlighted and the document detection level at that moment is saved in the EEPROM. (The saved value is used as the reference for the following document size detection control.)</p> <div><div><div>Execution window</div><div><div>Sim41-2 PD SENSOR</div><div>OCS</div><div>1[128] 200 2[128] 200</div><div>3[128] 200 4[128] 200</div><div>5[128] 200</div></div></div><div><div>Sensor position for AB series</div><div><div><div><div>○ 5</div><div>○ 4</div></div><div><div>○ 1</div><div>○ 2</div></div><div><div>○ 3</div></div></div></div></div><div><div>Sensor position for Inch series</div><div><div><div><div>○ 4</div><div>○ 3</div></div><div><div>○ 1</div><div>○ 2</div></div></div></div></div></div> <p>The values are displayed in the range of 0 - 255. 0 (Black) - 255 (White) The value in [] indicates the adjustment threshold value. "EXEC" is highlighted during execution.</p> <table><tr><td>OCSW</td><td>Original cover status Open: Highlighted Close: Normal display</td></tr><tr><td>1 - 5</td><td>PD sensor detection level</td></tr></table> | OCSW | Original cover status Open: Highlighted Close: Normal display | 1 - 5 | PD sensor detection level | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| OCSW | Original cover status Open: Highlighted Close: Normal display | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 - 5 | PD sensor detection level | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|--|---------------|
| 41 | 03 | <p>Document size detection photo sensor light receiving/detection level check</p> <p>When this simulation is executed, the light receiving level of the document detection photo sensor is displayed. (Real time display) The values in parentheses of sensor 4 and 5 are the threshold values of adjustment at SIM41-04. Since sensors 1 and 3 are not provide with the threshold value of detection at SIM41-04, "0" is always displayed.</p>  | |
| | 04 | <p>Detection level adjustment when the document size is settled (15 degrees - 20 degrees)</p> <p>Set the OC cover to the document size settled state (15 degrees - 20 degrees), and press [OK] key.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>①Initial window</p>  </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>②After-execution window</p>  </div> </div> <p>The detection level under the document size settled state is saved in the EEPROM, and the value is displayed in [].</p> <p>* The document size settled state means the point when the open/close sensor (OCSW) is switched from ON (highlighted) to OFF (normal display).</p> | |
| 42 | 01 | <p>Developing counter clear</p> <p>Used to clear the developing counter. When this simulation is executed, the confirmation window is displayed to confirm to clear or not. To clear, press [OK] key or [START] key. Not to clear, press [INTERRUPT] key or [CA] key to exit the simulation mode.</p>  <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | |
| 43 | 01 | <p>Fusing temperature setting (Normal copy)</p> <p>Used to set the fusing temperature in normal copy. When this simulation is executed, the current set value is displayed. Every time when [▶] key is pressed, the set value is increased by 5°C from the current display temperature. Every time when [◀] key is pressed, the set value is decreased by 5°C from the current display temperature. Enter a desired set value (temperature), and press [OK] key or [START] key. The set value is caved in the EEPROM. Setting can be made in the range of 160°C to 200°C in the increment of 5°C.</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: flex-start;">  <div style="margin-left: 20px;"> <p>0 : 160°C 1 : 165°C 2 : 170°C 3 : 175°C 4 : 180°C 5 : 185°C 6 : 190°C 7 : 195°C 8 : 200°C</p> </div> </div> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | Default: 2 |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark | | | | | | |
|--------------|--|---|---|--|-----|--|------|---|-----------------------------|
| 43 | 12 | <p>Standby mode fusing fan rotation setting</p> <p>When this simulation is executed, the currently set code number is displayed. Select a mode to be changed with the arrow keys and enter a set value with numeric keys. Enter the mode number to be selected with numeric keys and press [OK] key or [START] key. The set value is saved in the EEPROM.</p> <div><div><div>Sim43-12 FAN SPEED</div><div>1:LOW 0</div><div>2:HIG 1</div><div>[0-1] 0</div></div><div>FAN rotation speed 0 : Low speed rotation 1 : High speed rotation</div></div> <table><tr><td colspan="2">Setting mode</td></tr><tr><td>LOW</td><td>Setting in normal temperature adjustment (190°C or below) Default = 0 (Low speed rotation)</td></tr><tr><td>HIGH</td><td>When the fusing temperature is 190°C or above,Default = 1 (High speed rotation)</td></tr></table> | Setting mode | | LOW | Setting in normal temperature adjustment (190°C or below) Default = 0 (Low speed rotation) | HIGH | When the fusing temperature is 190°C or above,Default = 1 (High speed rotation) | Default: LOW:0 HIGH:1 |
| Setting mode | | | | | | | | | |
| LOW | Setting in normal temperature adjustment (190°C or below) Default = 0 (Low speed rotation) | | | | | | | | |
| HIGH | When the fusing temperature is 190°C or above,Default = 1 (High speed rotation) | | | | | | | | |
| | 13 | <p>Paper interval control allow/inhibit setting</p> <p>Used to change the paper feed timing of 21st sheet or later to A3 or WLT (depending on the destination setting) when in multi copy/print of narrow width sheets. When this simulation is executed, the current set number is displayed. Enter a code number and press [START] key. The entered number is saved in the EEPROM and the machine returns to the sub code input window.</p> <div><div><div>Sim43-13 PICK INTVL</div><div>1:PICK INTVL 0</div><div>[0-1] 0</div></div><div>Code: Setting 0: Disable (Default) 1: Enable</div></div> <p><Applicable paper> 1) Cassette paper feed: A4R,B5R,8-1/2"x14",8-1/2"x13",8-1/2"x11",A5,INV 2) Manual paper feed: A4R,B5R,8-1/2"x14",8-1/2"x13",8-1/2"x11",A5,INV,16KRÅ * A5 is applicable to manual paper fed only in EX Japan AB series.</p> | Default: 0 | | | | | | |
| 44 | 1 | <p>Enable/Disable setting of toner density control correction</p> <p>Enable/Disable of toner density control correction is set. When this simulation is executed, the list of the modes and the current set value are displayed on the LCD. "Select an item to be changed with the cross key, and change the set value to the required value. (1=ON [Enable], 0=OFF [Disable])" When [OK] key or [START] key is pressed, the setting is saved to the EEPROM.</p> <div><div><div>Sim44-1 TONER CONT</div><div>1:COV 0</div><div>2:LIFE 0</div><div>3:DRIP 0</div><div>1/2 [0- 1] 0</div></div><div><div>Sim44-1 TONER CONT</div><div>4:BETA 0</div><div>5:UNCONDITIONAL 0</div><div>2/2 [0- 1] 0</div></div><div><div>Display mode : Setting mode COV : Print ratio correction LIFE : Life correction DRIP : Drip supply★ BETA : Purge process★ UNCONDITIONAL : Unconditional toner supply</div><div>Display : Setting 0 : Disable 1 : Enable</div></div></div> <p><Descriptions of each correction> Print ratio correction In this correction, the toner supply interval is determined according to the print ratio to prevent against over-toner. Note for corrections marked with ★ Since "Drip supply" and "Purge process" are simulations for analysis, do not set them to "1" [Enable]. If they are set to "1" [Enable], the toner density rises or falls abnormally and developer failure or toner dispersion occurs. If they are set to "1" [Enable] erroneously, developer must be replaced, and the inside of the machine and the process unit must be cleaned.</p> <p>Unconditional toner supply When the developing unit and the drum unit are rotating, a small quantity of toner is consumed. For assuring this operation, toner is supplied according to the rotation time of the developing unit.</p> | Default: COV: 1 LIFE: 0 DRIP: 0 BETA: 0 UNCONDITIONAL: 1 | | | | | | |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|---|---|
| 44 | 16 | <p>Toner density control data check and toner density correction quantity display</p> <p>The output value of the ATC sensor is checked, and the toner density control correction quantity is displayed on the LCD.</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-right: 10px;"> <p>Sim44-16 TONER DISP</p> <p>1:TONER DEN_LT nnn</p> <p>2:TONER DEN_ST nnn</p> </div> <div> <p>Name :Display content</p> <p>TONER DEN_LT :Current ATC sensor value</p> <p>TONER DEN_ST :ATC reference value with life correction quantity added</p> </div> </div> <p>[CA] key: Exits the simulation mode.</p> <p>[INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | |
| | 34 | <p>Transfer current setting</p> <p>Used to set the transfer current value. When this simulation is executed, the list of modes and the current set value are displayed on the LCD.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-right: 10px;"> <p>Sim44-34 TC ADJ.</p> <p>1:NML F 22</p> <p>2:NML R 21</p> <p>3:SML F 22</p> <p>1/2 [9- 36] 22</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Sim44-34 TC ADJ.</p> <p>4:SML R 21</p> <p>5:BYPASS 22</p> <p>2/2 [9- 36] 22</p> </div> </div> <p>Select a set item with the arrow keys and enter a set value with numeric keys. Press [OK] key or [START] key, and the set value is saved in the EEPROM.</p> <p>The setting range is 90μA - 360μA. The calculation formula is "Set value x 10 (μA)."</p> <p>For example, in order to set the transfer current value to 200μA, set the adjustment value to "20."</p> <p>Display mode : Setting mode</p> <p>NML F : Normal size paper (Front)</p> <p>NML R : Normal size paper (Back)</p> <p>SML F : Small size paper (Front)</p> <p>SML R : Small size paper (Back)</p> <p>BYPASS : Manual paper pass</p> <p>* Small size paper means A4R (Letter R) width or less.</p> <p>* When selecting the special size of tray, the normal size width setting is made.</p> | <p>Default:</p> <p>NML F: 22</p> <p>NML R: 21</p> <p>SML F: 22</p> <p>SML R: 21</p> <p>BYPASS: 22</p> |
| 46 | 01 | <p>Copy density adjustment(300dpi)</p> <p>Used to set the copy density for each exposure mode.</p> <p>When this simulation is executed, the list of the setting items and the current set value are displayed.</p> <p>Select an item to be changed with [▲] key and [▼] key and enter the adjustment value with numeric keys.</p> <p>The setting range is 1 - 99.</p> <p>When [◀] key or [▶] key is pressed, the page is changed.</p> <p>Enter the adjustment value with numeric keys and press [OK] key. The entered value is saved in the EEPROM and the machine shifts to the copy window.</p> <p>Sample copying can be performed during the simulation</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-right: 10px;"> <p>Sim46-1 EXP LEVEL</p> <p>1:AE 50</p> <p>2:TEXT 50</p> <p>3:PHOTO 1 50</p> <p>1/2 [1- 99] 50</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Sim46-1 EXP LEVEL</p> <p>4:PHOTO 2 50</p> <p>5:TEXT(TS) 50</p> <p>6:AE(TS) 50</p> <p>2/2 [1- 99] 50</p> </div> </div> <p>Window display : Adjustment mode</p> <p>1:AE : AE MODE (300dpi)</p> <p>2:TEXT : TEXT MODE (300dpi)</p> <p>3:PHOTO 1 : PHOTO MODE (Error diffusion)</p> <p>4:PHOTO 2 : PHOTO MODE (Dither)</p> <p>5:TEXT (TS) : TS MODE (TEXT) (300dpi)</p> <p>6:AE (TS) : TS MODE (AE) (300dpi)</p> | |

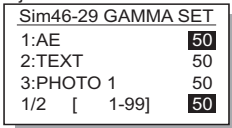
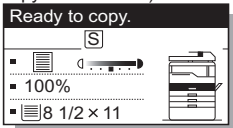
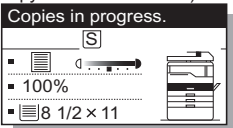
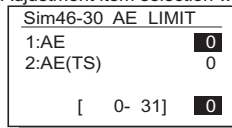
| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|----------|---|--------------|----|--------------|----|--------------|----|--------------|----|--------------|----|--------------|----|--------------|----|--------------|----|--------------|----|--------------|----|--------------|----|--------------|----|---------------|----|------------------|----|------------------|----|--------------|----|------------------|----|------------------|----|------------------|----|--------------|----|------------------|----|------------------|----|------------------|----|--------------|----|------------------|----|------------------|----|--------------|----|---|
| 46 | 02 | <p>Copy density adjustment (600dpi)</p> <p>Used to set the copy density for each mode.</p> <div><div><p>Sim46-2 EXP. LEVEL</p><table><tr><td>1:AE</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>2:TEXT</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>3:PHOTO 1</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>1/2 [1- 99]</td><td>50</td></tr></table></div><div><p>Sim46-2 EXP. LEVEL</p><table><tr><td>4:PHOTO 2</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>5:TEXT(TS)</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>6:AE(TS)</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>2/2 [1- 99]</td><td>50</td></tr></table></div></div> <p>Window display : Adjustment mode</p> <p>1:AE : AE MODE (600dpi)</p> <p>2:TEXT : TEXT MODE (300dpi)</p> <p>3:PHOTO 1 : PHOTO MODE (Error diffusion)</p> <p>4:PHOTO 2 : PHOTO MODE (Dither)</p> <p>5:TEXT (TS) : TS MODE (TEXT) (600dpi)</p> <p>6:AE (TS) : TS MODE (AE) (600dpi)</p> <p>Used to set the copy density for each mode.</p> <p>When this simulation is executed, the list of the setting items and the current set value are displayed.</p> <p>Select an item to be changed with [▲] key and [▼] key and enter the adjustment value with numeric keys.</p> <p>The setting range is 1 - 99.</p> <p>When [◀] key or [▶] key is pressed, the page is changed.</p> <p>Enter the adjustment value with numeric keys and press [OK] key. The entered value is saved in the EEPROM and the machine shifts to the copy window.</p> <p>Sample copying can be performed during the simulation.</p> | 1:AE | 50 | 2:TEXT | 50 | 3:PHOTO 1 | 50 | 1/2 [1- 99] | 50 | 4:PHOTO 2 | 50 | 5:TEXT(TS) | 50 | 6:AE(TS) | 50 | 2/2 [1- 99] | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1:AE | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2:TEXT | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3:PHOTO 1 | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1/2 [1- 99] | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4:PHOTO 2 | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5:TEXT(TS) | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6:AE(TS) | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2/2 [1- 99] | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 09 | <p>Copy exposure level adjustment, individual setting (Text) 300dpi</p> <p>Used to adjust the shift amount and the slanting value for each density level of 1-5 when the exposure mode is TEXT (including TS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">For the shift amount, the gamma (gradation) is common. The whole sections are made brighter or darker. When the shift amount is increased, the brightness is decreased. When the shift amount is decreased, the brightness is increased.The slanting value changes the gamma (gradation). <p>When the set value is increased, the gamma is increased to provide a higher contrast. (Clear black and white)</p> <p>When the set value is decreased, the gamma is decreased to provide a lower contrast. (Higher gradation)</p> <p>Select an adjustment mode with the arrow keys, and enter the set value with numeric keys. The adjustment range is 1 - 99. When [◀] key or [▶] key is pressed, the page is changed.</p> <p>The shift amount and the slanting value can be individually set for each of five levels of density for each of TEXT/TS and TEXT. Therefore, there are 20 patterns of adjustment modes.</p> <div><div><p>Sim46-9 TEXT 300</p><table><tr><td>1:1.0(SHIFT)</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>2:1.0(GAMMA)</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>3:2.0(SHIFT)</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>1/7 [1- 99]</td><td>50</td></tr></table></div><div><p>Sim46-9 TEXT 300</p><table><tr><td>4:2.0(GAMMA)</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>5:3.0(SHIFT)</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>6:3.0(GAMMA)</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>2/7 [1- 99]</td><td>50</td></tr></table></div><div><p>Sim46-9 TEXT 300</p><table><tr><td>7:4.0(SHIFT)</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>8:4.0(GAMMA)</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>9:5.0(SHIFT)</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>3/7 [1- 99]</td><td>50</td></tr></table></div><div><p>Sim46-9 TEXT 300</p><table><tr><td>10:5.0(GAMMA)</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>11:TS 1.0(SHIFT)</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>12:TS 1.0(GAMMA)</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>4/7 [1- 99]</td><td>50</td></tr></table></div><div><p>Sim46-9 TEXT 300</p><table><tr><td>13:TS 2.0(SHIFT)</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>14:TS 2.0(GAMMA)</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>15:TS 3.0(SHIFT)</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>5/7 [1- 99]</td><td>50</td></tr></table></div><div><p>Sim46-9 TEXT 300</p><table><tr><td>16:TS 3.0(GAMMA)</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>17:TS 4.0(SHIFT)</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>18:TS 4.0(GAMMA)</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>6/7 [1- 99]</td><td>50</td></tr></table></div><div><p>Sim46-9 TEXT 300</p><table><tr><td>19:TS 5.0(SHIFT)</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>20:TS 5.0(GAMMA)</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>7/7 [1- 99]</td><td>50</td></tr></table></div></div> | 1:1.0(SHIFT) | 50 | 2:1.0(GAMMA) | 50 | 3:2.0(SHIFT) | 50 | 1/7 [1- 99] | 50 | 4:2.0(GAMMA) | 50 | 5:3.0(SHIFT) | 50 | 6:3.0(GAMMA) | 50 | 2/7 [1- 99] | 50 | 7:4.0(SHIFT) | 50 | 8:4.0(GAMMA) | 50 | 9:5.0(SHIFT) | 50 | 3/7 [1- 99] | 50 | 10:5.0(GAMMA) | 50 | 11:TS 1.0(SHIFT) | 50 | 12:TS 1.0(GAMMA) | 50 | 4/7 [1- 99] | 50 | 13:TS 2.0(SHIFT) | 50 | 14:TS 2.0(GAMMA) | 50 | 15:TS 3.0(SHIFT) | 50 | 5/7 [1- 99] | 50 | 16:TS 3.0(GAMMA) | 50 | 17:TS 4.0(SHIFT) | 50 | 18:TS 4.0(GAMMA) | 50 | 6/7 [1- 99] | 50 | 19:TS 5.0(SHIFT) | 50 | 20:TS 5.0(GAMMA) | 50 | 7/7 [1- 99] | 50 | The value on the example (50) is not the default value. |
| 1:1.0(SHIFT) | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2:1.0(GAMMA) | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3:2.0(SHIFT) | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1/7 [1- 99] | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4:2.0(GAMMA) | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5:3.0(SHIFT) | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6:3.0(GAMMA) | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2/7 [1- 99] | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7:4.0(SHIFT) | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8:4.0(GAMMA) | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9:5.0(SHIFT) | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3/7 [1- 99] | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10:5.0(GAMMA) | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11:TS 1.0(SHIFT) | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12:TS 1.0(GAMMA) | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4/7 [1- 99] | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 13:TS 2.0(SHIFT) | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 14:TS 2.0(GAMMA) | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15:TS 3.0(SHIFT) | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5/7 [1- 99] | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16:TS 3.0(GAMMA) | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17:TS 4.0(SHIFT) | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 18:TS 4.0(GAMMA) | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6/7 [1- 99] | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 19:TS 5.0(SHIFT) | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 20:TS 5.0(GAMMA) | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7/7 [1- 99] | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

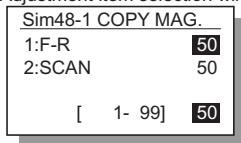
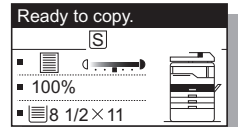
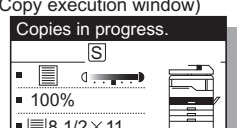
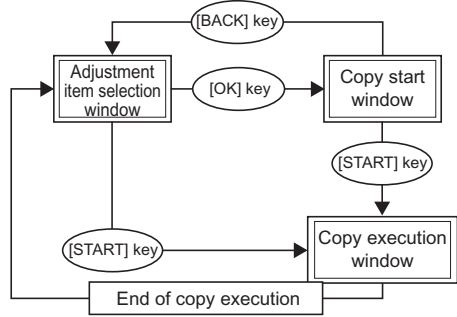
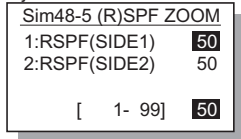
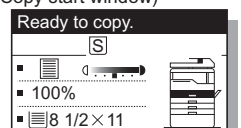
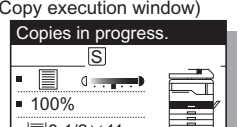
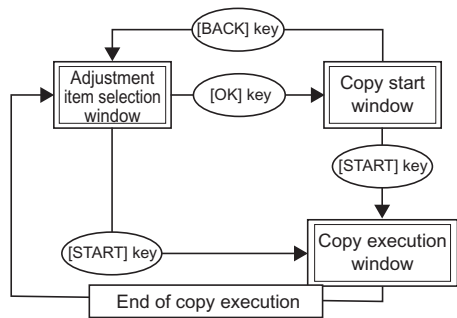
| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|---------------|---|---|------------|-----------------------------|---|------------|----------------------------|---|------------|-----------------------------|---|------------|----------------------------|---|------------|-----------------------------|---|------------|----------------------------|---|------------|-----------------------------|---|------------|----------------------------|---|------------|-----------------------------|----|------------|----------------------------|----|---------------|--------------------------------|----|---------------|-------------------------------|----|---------------|--------------------------------|----|---------------|-------------------------------|----|---------------|--------------------------------|----|---------------|-------------------------------|----|---------------|--------------------------------|----|---------------|-------------------------------|----|---------------|--------------------------------|----|---------------|-------------------------------|--|
| 46 | 09 | <table><tr><td>1</td><td>1.0(SHIFT)</td><td>TEXT density 1 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>1.0(GAMMA)</td><td>TEXT density 1 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>2.0(SHIFT)</td><td>TEXT density 2 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>2.0(GAMMA)</td><td>TEXT density 2 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>3.0(SHIFT)</td><td>TEXT density 3 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>3.0(GAMMA)</td><td>TEXT density 3 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>4.0(SHIFT)</td><td>TEXT density 4 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>4.0(GAMMA)</td><td>TEXT density 4 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>5.0(SHIFT)</td><td>TEXT density 5 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>5.0(GAMMA)</td><td>TEXT density 5 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>TS 1.0(SHIFT)</td><td>TS TEXT density 1 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>12</td><td>TS 1.0(GAMMA)</td><td>TS TEXT density 1 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>13</td><td>TS 2.0(SHIFT)</td><td>TS TEXT density 2 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>14</td><td>TS 2.0(GAMMA)</td><td>TS TEXT density 2 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>15</td><td>TS 3.0(SHIFT)</td><td>TS TEXT density 3 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>16</td><td>TS 3.0(GAMMA)</td><td>TS TEXT density 3 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>17</td><td>TS 4.0(SHIFT)</td><td>TS TEXT density 4 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>18</td><td>TS 4.0(GAMMA)</td><td>TS TEXT density 4 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>19</td><td>TS 5.0(SHIFT)</td><td>TS TEXT density 5 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>20</td><td>TS 5.0(GAMMA)</td><td>TS TEXT density 5 gamma value</td></tr></table> <p>Select an item to be changed and set a desired adjustment value. Press [OK] key, and the machine shifts to the copy window.</p> <p>When [START] key is pressed at that time, copying is performed with the previous adjustment value and the result can be checked.</p> | 1 | 1.0(SHIFT) | TEXT density 1 shift amount | 2 | 1.0(GAMMA) | TEXT density 1 gamma value | 3 | 2.0(SHIFT) | TEXT density 2 shift amount | 4 | 2.0(GAMMA) | TEXT density 2 gamma value | 5 | 3.0(SHIFT) | TEXT density 3 shift amount | 6 | 3.0(GAMMA) | TEXT density 3 gamma value | 7 | 4.0(SHIFT) | TEXT density 4 shift amount | 8 | 4.0(GAMMA) | TEXT density 4 gamma value | 9 | 5.0(SHIFT) | TEXT density 5 shift amount | 10 | 5.0(GAMMA) | TEXT density 5 gamma value | 11 | TS 1.0(SHIFT) | TS TEXT density 1 shift amount | 12 | TS 1.0(GAMMA) | TS TEXT density 1 gamma value | 13 | TS 2.0(SHIFT) | TS TEXT density 2 shift amount | 14 | TS 2.0(GAMMA) | TS TEXT density 2 gamma value | 15 | TS 3.0(SHIFT) | TS TEXT density 3 shift amount | 16 | TS 3.0(GAMMA) | TS TEXT density 3 gamma value | 17 | TS 4.0(SHIFT) | TS TEXT density 4 shift amount | 18 | TS 4.0(GAMMA) | TS TEXT density 4 gamma value | 19 | TS 5.0(SHIFT) | TS TEXT density 5 shift amount | 20 | TS 5.0(GAMMA) | TS TEXT density 5 gamma value | |
| 1 | 1.0(SHIFT) | TEXT density 1 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 1.0(GAMMA) | TEXT density 1 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 2.0(SHIFT) | TEXT density 2 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 2.0(GAMMA) | TEXT density 2 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 3.0(SHIFT) | TEXT density 3 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 3.0(GAMMA) | TEXT density 3 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 4.0(SHIFT) | TEXT density 4 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | 4.0(GAMMA) | TEXT density 4 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | 5.0(SHIFT) | TEXT density 5 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | 5.0(GAMMA) | TEXT density 5 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | TS 1.0(SHIFT) | TS TEXT density 1 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | TS 1.0(GAMMA) | TS TEXT density 1 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | TS 2.0(SHIFT) | TS TEXT density 2 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | TS 2.0(GAMMA) | TS TEXT density 2 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | TS 3.0(SHIFT) | TS TEXT density 3 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16 | TS 3.0(GAMMA) | TS TEXT density 3 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | TS 4.0(SHIFT) | TS TEXT density 4 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 18 | TS 4.0(GAMMA) | TS TEXT density 4 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 19 | TS 5.0(SHIFT) | TS TEXT density 5 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 20 | TS 5.0(GAMMA) | TS TEXT density 5 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | | <p>Copy exposure level adjustment, individual setting (Text) 600dpi</p> <p>Used to adjust the shift amount and the slanting value for each density level (1-5) when the exposure model is TEXT (including TS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">For the shift amount, the gamma (gradation) is common. The whole sections are made brighter or darker. When the shift amount is increased, the brightness is decreased. When the shift amount is decreased, the brightness is increased.The slanting value changes the gamma (gradation). <p>When the set value is increased, the gamma is increased to provide a higher contrast. (Clear black and white)</p> <p>When the set value is decreased, the gamma is decreased to provide a lower contrast. (Higher gradation)</p> <p>Select an adjustment mode with the arrow keys, and enter the set value with numeric keys.</p> <p>The adjustment range is 1 - 99. When [◀] key or [▶] key is pressed, the page is changed.</p> <p>The shift amount and the slanting value can be individually set for each of five levels of density for each of TEXT/TS and TEXT. Therefore, there are 20 patterns of adjustment modes.</p> <div><div><p>Sim46-10 TEXT 600</p><p>1:1.0(SHIFT) 50</p><p>2:1.0(GAMMA) 50</p><p>3:2.0(SHIFT) 50</p><p>1/7 [1- 99] 50</p></div><div><p>Sim46-10 TEXT 600</p><p>4:2.0(GAMMA) 50</p><p>5:3.0(SHIFT) 50</p><p>6:3.0(GAMMA) 50</p><p>2/7 [1- 99] 50</p></div><div><p>Sim46-10 TEXT 600</p><p>7:4.0(SHIFT) 50</p><p>8:4.0(GAMMA) 50</p><p>9:5.0(SHIFT) 50</p><p>3/7 [1- 99] 50</p></div><div><p>Sim46-10 TEXT 600</p><p>10:5.0(GAMMA) 50</p><p>11:TS 1.0(SHIFT) 50</p><p>12:TS 1.0(GAMMA) 50</p><p>4/7 [1- 99] 50</p></div></div> <div><div><p>Sim46-10 TEXT 600</p><p>13:TS 2.0(SHIFT) 50</p><p>14:TS 2.0(GAMMA) 50</p><p>15:TS 3.0(SHIFT) 50</p><p>5/7 [1- 99] 50</p></div><div><p>Sim46-10 TEXT 600</p><p>16:TS 3.0(GAMMA) 50</p><p>17:TS 4.0(SHIFT) 50</p><p>18:TS 4.0(GAMMA) 50</p><p>6/7 [1- 99] 50</p></div><div><p>Sim46-10 TEXT 600</p><p>19:TS 5.0(SHIFT) 50</p><p>20:TS 5.0(GAMMA) 50</p><p>7/7 [1- 99] 50</p></div></div> | The value on the example (50) is not the default value. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|---------------|---|---|------------|-----------------------------|---|------------|----------------------------|---|------------|-----------------------------|---|------------|----------------------------|---|------------|-----------------------------|---|------------|----------------------------|---|------------|-----------------------------|---|------------|----------------------------|---|------------|-----------------------------|----|------------|----------------------------|----|---------------|--------------------------------|----|---------------|-------------------------------|----|---------------|--------------------------------|----|---------------|-------------------------------|----|---------------|--------------------------------|----|---------------|-------------------------------|----|---------------|--------------------------------|----|---------------|-------------------------------|----|---------------|--------------------------------|----|---------------|-------------------------------|--|
| 46 | 10 | <table><tr><td>1</td><td>1.0(SHIFT)</td><td>TEXT density 1 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>1.0(GAMMA)</td><td>TEXT density 1 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>2.0(SHIFT)</td><td>TEXT density 2 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>2.0(GAMMA)</td><td>TEXT density 2 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>3.0(SHIFT)</td><td>TEXT density 3 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>3.0(GAMMA)</td><td>TEXT density 3 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>4.0(SHIFT)</td><td>TEXT density 4 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>4.0(GAMMA)</td><td>TEXT density 4 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>5.0(SHIFT)</td><td>TEXT density 5 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>5.0(GAMMA)</td><td>TEXT density 5 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>TS 1.0(SHIFT)</td><td>TS TEXT density 1 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>12</td><td>TS 1.0(GAMMA)</td><td>TS TEXT density 1 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>13</td><td>TS 2.0(SHIFT)</td><td>TS TEXT density 2 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>14</td><td>TS 2.0(GAMMA)</td><td>TS TEXT density 2 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>15</td><td>TS 3.0(SHIFT)</td><td>TS TEXT density 3 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>16</td><td>TS 3.0(GAMMA)</td><td>TS TEXT density 3 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>17</td><td>TS 4.0(SHIFT)</td><td>TS TEXT density 4 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>18</td><td>TS 4.0(GAMMA)</td><td>TS TEXT density 4 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>19</td><td>TS 5.0(SHIFT)</td><td>TS TEXT density 5 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>20</td><td>TS 5.0(GAMMA)</td><td>TS TEXT density 5 gamma value</td></tr></table> <p>Select an item to be changed and set a desired adjustment value. Press [OK] key, and the machine shifts to the copy window.</p> <p>When [START] key is pressed at that time, copying is performed with the previous adjustment value and the result can be checked.</p> | 1 | 1.0(SHIFT) | TEXT density 1 shift amount | 2 | 1.0(GAMMA) | TEXT density 1 gamma value | 3 | 2.0(SHIFT) | TEXT density 2 shift amount | 4 | 2.0(GAMMA) | TEXT density 2 gamma value | 5 | 3.0(SHIFT) | TEXT density 3 shift amount | 6 | 3.0(GAMMA) | TEXT density 3 gamma value | 7 | 4.0(SHIFT) | TEXT density 4 shift amount | 8 | 4.0(GAMMA) | TEXT density 4 gamma value | 9 | 5.0(SHIFT) | TEXT density 5 shift amount | 10 | 5.0(GAMMA) | TEXT density 5 gamma value | 11 | TS 1.0(SHIFT) | TS TEXT density 1 shift amount | 12 | TS 1.0(GAMMA) | TS TEXT density 1 gamma value | 13 | TS 2.0(SHIFT) | TS TEXT density 2 shift amount | 14 | TS 2.0(GAMMA) | TS TEXT density 2 gamma value | 15 | TS 3.0(SHIFT) | TS TEXT density 3 shift amount | 16 | TS 3.0(GAMMA) | TS TEXT density 3 gamma value | 17 | TS 4.0(SHIFT) | TS TEXT density 4 shift amount | 18 | TS 4.0(GAMMA) | TS TEXT density 4 gamma value | 19 | TS 5.0(SHIFT) | TS TEXT density 5 shift amount | 20 | TS 5.0(GAMMA) | TS TEXT density 5 gamma value | |
| | 1 | 1.0(SHIFT) | TEXT density 1 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 1.0(GAMMA) | TEXT density 1 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 2.0(SHIFT) | TEXT density 2 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 2.0(GAMMA) | TEXT density 2 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 3.0(SHIFT) | TEXT density 3 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 3.0(GAMMA) | TEXT density 3 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 4.0(SHIFT) | TEXT density 4 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | 4.0(GAMMA) | TEXT density 4 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | 5.0(SHIFT) | TEXT density 5 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | 5.0(GAMMA) | TEXT density 5 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | TS 1.0(SHIFT) | TS TEXT density 1 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | TS 1.0(GAMMA) | TS TEXT density 1 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | TS 2.0(SHIFT) | TS TEXT density 2 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | TS 2.0(GAMMA) | TS TEXT density 2 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | TS 3.0(SHIFT) | TS TEXT density 3 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16 | TS 3.0(GAMMA) | TS TEXT density 3 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | TS 4.0(SHIFT) | TS TEXT density 4 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 18 | TS 4.0(GAMMA) | TS TEXT density 4 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 19 | TS 5.0(SHIFT) | TS TEXT density 5 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 20 | TS 5.0(GAMMA) | TS TEXT density 5 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 11 | <p>Copy exposure level adjustment, individual setting (Photo) 600dpi</p> <p>Used to adjust the shift amount and the slanting value for each density level (1-5) when the exposure model is PHOTO (error diffusion and dither).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• For the shift amount, the gamma (gradation) is common. The whole sections are made brighter or darker. When the shift amount is increased, the brightness is decreased. When the shift amount is decreased, the brightness is increased.• The slanting value changes the gamma (gradation). When the set value is increased, the gamma is increased to provide a higher contrast. (Clear black and white) When the set value is decreased, the gamma is decreased to provide a lower contrast. (Higher gradation) <p>Select an adjustment mode with the arrow keys, and enter the set value with numeric keys. The adjustment range is 1 - 99. When [◀] key or [▶] key is pressed, the page is changed. The shift amount and the slanting value can be individually set for each of five levels of density for each of PHOTO mode (error diffusion and dither). Therefore, there are 20 patterns of adjustment modes.</p> | The value on the example (50) is not the default value. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|---------------|---|--------|---------------|--|---|------------|---|---|---------------|--|---|---------------|---|---|---------------|--|---|---------------|---|---|---------------|--|---|---------------|---|---|---------------|--|----|---------------|---|----|---------------|---------------------------------------|----|---------------|--------------------------------------|----|---------------|---------------------------------------|----|---------------|--------------------------------------|----|---------------|---------------------------------------|----|---------------|--------------------------------------|----|---------------|---------------------------------------|----|---------------|--------------------------------------|----|---------------|---------------------------------------|----|---------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 46 | 11 | <table><tr><td>1</td><td>ED 1.0(SHIFT)</td><td>PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 1 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>1.0(GAMMA)</td><td>PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 1 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>ED 2.0(SHIFT)</td><td>PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 2 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>ED 2.0(GAMMA)</td><td>PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 2 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>ED 3.0(SHIFT)</td><td>PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 3 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>ED 3.0(GAMMA)</td><td>PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 3 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>ED 4.0(SHIFT)</td><td>PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 4 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>ED 4.0(GAMMA)</td><td>PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 4 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>ED 5.0(SHIFT)</td><td>PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 5 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>ED 5.0(GAMMA)</td><td>PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 5 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>DI 1.0(SHIFT)</td><td>PHOTO (Dither) density 1 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>12</td><td>DI 1.0(GAMMA)</td><td>PHOTO (Dither) density 1 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>13</td><td>DI 2.0(SHIFT)</td><td>PHOTO (Dither) density 2 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>14</td><td>DI 2.0(GAMMA)</td><td>PHOTO (Dither) density 2 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>15</td><td>DI 3.0(SHIFT)</td><td>PHOTO (Dither) density 3 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>16</td><td>DI 3.0(GAMMA)</td><td>PHOTO (Dither) density 3 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>17</td><td>DI 4.0(SHIFT)</td><td>PHOTO (Dither) density 4 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>18</td><td>DI 4.0(GAMMA)</td><td>PHOTO (Dither) density 4 gamma value</td></tr><tr><td>19</td><td>DI 5.0(SHIFT)</td><td>PHOTO (Dither) density 5 shift amount</td></tr><tr><td>20</td><td>DI 5.0(GAMMA)</td><td>HOTO (Dither) density 5 gamma value</td></tr></table> <div><div>Sim46-11 PHOTO 600 1:ED 1.0(SHIFT) 50 2:ED 1.0(GAMMA) 50 3:ED 2.0(SHIFT) 50 1/7 [1- 99] 50</div><div>Sim46-11 PHOTO 600 4:ED 2.0(GAMMA) 50 5:ED 3.0(SHIFT) 50 6:ED 3.0(GAMMA) 50 2/7 [1- 99] 50</div><div>Sim46-11 PHOTO 600 7:ED 4.0(SHIFT) 50 8:ED 4.0(GAMMA) 50 9:ED 5.0(SHIFT) 50 3/7 [1- 99] 50</div><div>Sim46-11 PHOTO 600 10:ED 5.0(GAMMA) 50 11:DI 1.0(SHIFT) 50 12:DI 1.0(GAMMA) 50 4/7 [1- 99] 50</div></div> <div><div>Sim46-11 PHOTO 600 13:DI 2.0(SHIFT) 50 14:DI 2.0(GAMMA) 50 15:DI 3.0(SHIFT) 50 5/7 [1- 99] 50</div><div>Sim46-11 PHOTO 600 16:DI 3.0(GAMMA) 50 17:DI 4.0(SHIFT) 50 18:DI 4.0(GAMMA) 50 6/7 [1- 99] 50</div><div>Sim46-11 PHOTO 600 19:DI 5.0(SHIFT) 50 20:DI 5.0(GAMMA) 50 7/7 [1- 99] 50</div></div> <p>Select an item to be changed and set a desired adjustment value. Press [OK] key, and the machine shifts to the copy window.</p> <p>When [START] key is pressed at that time, copying is performed with the previous adjustment value and the result can be checked.</p> | 1 | ED 1.0(SHIFT) | PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 1 shift amount | 2 | 1.0(GAMMA) | PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 1 gamma value | 3 | ED 2.0(SHIFT) | PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 2 shift amount | 4 | ED 2.0(GAMMA) | PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 2 gamma value | 5 | ED 3.0(SHIFT) | PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 3 shift amount | 6 | ED 3.0(GAMMA) | PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 3 gamma value | 7 | ED 4.0(SHIFT) | PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 4 shift amount | 8 | ED 4.0(GAMMA) | PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 4 gamma value | 9 | ED 5.0(SHIFT) | PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 5 shift amount | 10 | ED 5.0(GAMMA) | PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 5 gamma value | 11 | DI 1.0(SHIFT) | PHOTO (Dither) density 1 shift amount | 12 | DI 1.0(GAMMA) | PHOTO (Dither) density 1 gamma value | 13 | DI 2.0(SHIFT) | PHOTO (Dither) density 2 shift amount | 14 | DI 2.0(GAMMA) | PHOTO (Dither) density 2 gamma value | 15 | DI 3.0(SHIFT) | PHOTO (Dither) density 3 shift amount | 16 | DI 3.0(GAMMA) | PHOTO (Dither) density 3 gamma value | 17 | DI 4.0(SHIFT) | PHOTO (Dither) density 4 shift amount | 18 | DI 4.0(GAMMA) | PHOTO (Dither) density 4 gamma value | 19 | DI 5.0(SHIFT) | PHOTO (Dither) density 5 shift amount | 20 | DI 5.0(GAMMA) | HOTO (Dither) density 5 gamma value | |
| 1 | ED 1.0(SHIFT) | PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 1 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 1.0(GAMMA) | PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 1 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | ED 2.0(SHIFT) | PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 2 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | ED 2.0(GAMMA) | PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 2 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | ED 3.0(SHIFT) | PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 3 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | ED 3.0(GAMMA) | PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 3 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | ED 4.0(SHIFT) | PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 4 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | ED 4.0(GAMMA) | PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 4 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | ED 5.0(SHIFT) | PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 5 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | ED 5.0(GAMMA) | PHOTO (Error diffusion) density 5 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | DI 1.0(SHIFT) | PHOTO (Dither) density 1 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | DI 1.0(GAMMA) | PHOTO (Dither) density 1 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | DI 2.0(SHIFT) | PHOTO (Dither) density 2 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | DI 2.0(GAMMA) | PHOTO (Dither) density 2 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | DI 3.0(SHIFT) | PHOTO (Dither) density 3 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16 | DI 3.0(GAMMA) | PHOTO (Dither) density 3 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | DI 4.0(SHIFT) | PHOTO (Dither) density 4 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 18 | DI 4.0(GAMMA) | PHOTO (Dither) density 4 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 19 | DI 5.0(SHIFT) | PHOTO (Dither) density 5 shift amount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 20 | DI 5.0(GAMMA) | HOTO (Dither) density 5 gamma value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 18 | | <p>Image contrast adjustment (300dpi)</p> <p>Used to set the contrast for each mode.</p> <p>When this simulation is executed, the list of the setting items and the current set value are displayed.</p> <p>Select an item to be changed with [▲] key and [▼] key, and enter an adjustment value with numeric keys. The setting range is 1 - 99. When [▶] key or [◀] key is pressed, the page can be changed.</p> <p>When the set value is increased, the contrast becomes higher. When the set value is decreased, the contrast becomes lower. Though copying is made only at density 3, the contrast levels at density 1 from density 5 are also changed accordingly.</p> <p>Window display : Adjustment mode</p> <p>1:AE : AE MODE (300dpi)</p> <p>2:TEXT : TEXT MODE (300dpi)</p> <p>3:PHOTO 1 : PHOTO MODE (Error diffusion)</p> <p>4:PHOTO 2 : PHOTO MODE (Dither)</p> <p>5:TEXT (TS) : TS MODE (TEXT) (300dpi)</p> <p>6:AE (TS) : TS MODE (AE) (300dpi)</p> <div><div>Sim46-18 GAMMA SET. 1:AE 50 2:TEXT 50 3:PHOTO 1 50 1/2 [1- 99] 50</div><div>Sim46-18 GAMMA SET. 4:PHOTO 2 50 5:TEXT(TS) 50 6:AE(TS) 50 2/2 [1- 99] 50</div></div> <p>Enter an adjustment value and press [OK] key. The entered value is saved to the EEPROM and the machine shifts to the copy window.</p> <p>Sample copying can be performed during this simulation.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

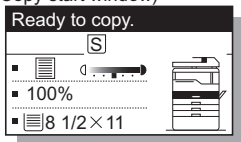
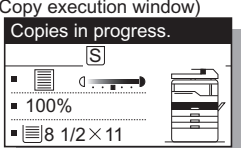
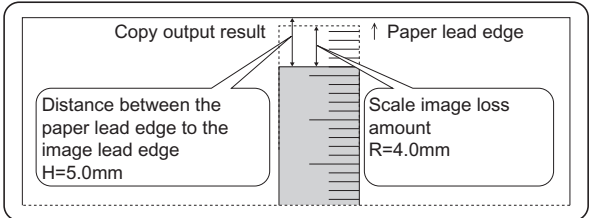
| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-------------------------------|---|--|------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------------|---|----------------|---|-------------------------------|-------------|--------------------|---|-------------------------|---|----------------|---|
| 46 | 19 | <p>Exposure mode setting (γ table setting/AE operation mode setting/Photo image process setting)</p> <p>Used to set the following three items. Select an item with the [Δ] key or [∇] key and enter a set value with numeric keys.</p> <p>(1) : γ table setting (2) : AE operation mode (3) : PHOTO image process setting</p> <p>When this simulation is executed, the current set code number of the above three modes are displayed.</p> <div><div>Sim46-19 AE MODE</div><div>1:AE MODE 1 2:AE STOP 0 3:PHOTO 1 [1- 2] 1</div></div> <p>(1) AE MODE(γ table setting) Used to set the priority operation mode of the AE mode. When the image takes priority regardless of the toner consumption, set to 1. When the toner consumption must be suppressed regardless of image quality, set to 2.</p> <table><tr><th>Code number</th><th>γ table setting</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Priority on image quality</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Priority on toner consumption</td></tr></table> <p>* If this setting is changed, SIM 46-30 returns to the default.</p> <p>(2) AE STOP (AE operation mode) Used to set the area for automatic exposure correction in image process.</p> <table><tr><th>Code number</th><th>AE operation mode</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Lead edge stop</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Real time process (All areas)</td></tr></table> <p>(3) PHOTO (PHOTO image process setting) Used to set the image process when the PHOTO mode is selected. Selection is available in the following two modes:</p> <table><tr><th>Code number</th><th>Image process mode</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Error diffusion process</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Dither process</td></tr></table> | Code number | γ table setting | 1 | Priority on image quality | 2 | Priority on toner consumption | Code number | AE operation mode | 0 | Lead edge stop | 1 | Real time process (All areas) | Code number | Image process mode | 1 | Error diffusion process | 2 | Dither process | <p>Default: 2</p> <p>Default: 0</p> <p>Default: 2</p> |
| Code number | γ table setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Priority on image quality | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Priority on toner consumption | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Code number | AE operation mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Lead edge stop | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Real time process (All areas) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Code number | Image process mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Error diffusion process | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Dither process | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 20 | <p>SPF/RSPF exposure correction</p> <p>Used to set the exposure correction amount in the SPF/RSPF mode. (Since a slightly darker image is outputted in the SPF/RSPF mode compares to the OC mode, the difference from the OC mode is corrected with this simulation. When, therefore, the exposure in the OC mode is corrected, the SPF/RSPF exposure is also changed accordingly.)</p> <p>Enter a correction value with numeric keys and press [OK] key. The adjustment value is saved in the EEPROM and the machine shifts to the adjustment copy window. Since this simulation is used to make up for the exposure difference from the OC mode regardless of the exposure mode, the adjustment is fixed to TEXT mode and the exposure mode cannot be changed. After completion of copying for check, the machine returns to the setting window.</p> <div><div>Sim46-20 SPF EXP.</div><div>1:SPF EXPOSURE 50 [1- 99] 50</div></div> <p>The adjustment value is in the range of 1 - 99. Adjustment value (Image change) 99 (Dark) ••• 50 (Default) ••• 1 (Light)</p> | <p>(Only when the SPF/RSPF is installed.)</p> <p>Default: 50</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

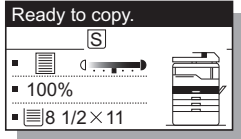
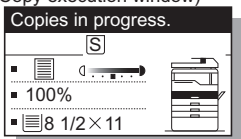
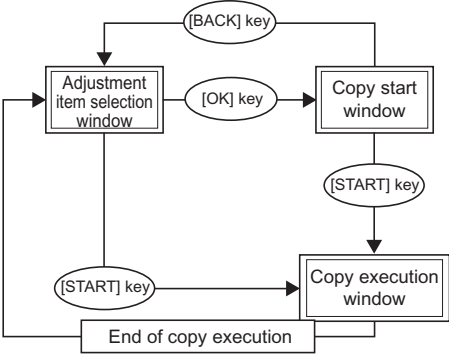
| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|---|---|
| 46 | 29 | <p>Image contrast adjustment (600dpi)</p> <p>Used to adjust the image contrast for each mode. When this simulation is executed, the current set value of each mode is displayed in two digits. (Default: 50)</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div> <p>(Adjustment item selection window)</p>  </div> <div> <p>(Copy start window)</p>  </div> <div> <p>(Copy execution window)</p>  </div> </div> <div style="display: flex; margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> <p>Display text</p> <p>1:AE</p> <p>2:TEXT</p> <p>3:PHOTO 1</p> <p>4:PHOTO 2</p> <p>5:TEXT (TS)</p> <p>6:AE (TS)</p> </div> <div style="flex: 1;"> <p>Copy mode</p> <p>AE mode (600dpi)</p> <p>TEXT mode (600dpi)</p> <p>PHOTO mode (Error diffusion)</p> <p>PHOTO mode (Dither)</p> <p>TONER SAVE mode (TEXT)(600dpi)</p> <p>TONER SAVE mode (AE)(600dpi)</p> </div> </div> <p>Select an adjustment item (mode) with the arrow keys and enter a desired value with numeric keys. When [OK] key is pressed, the entered value is saved to the EEPROM and the machine shifts to the copy execution window. After completion of copying, the machine returns to the adjustment value input window. When [START] key is pressed instead of [OK] key, the machine shifts to the copy execution window and performs copying.</p> <pre> graph TD Start([START key]) --> Adjust[Adjustment item selection window] Adjust -- "[OK] key" --> CopyStart[Copy start window] CopyStart -- "[START] key" --> CopyExec[Copy execution window] CopyExec -- "End of copy execution" --> Adjust Adjust -- "[BACK] key" --> Adjust </pre> | <p>Default: AE: 50 TEXT: 50 PHOTO1: 50 PHOTO2: 50 TEXT (TS): 50 AE (TS): 50</p> |
| 30 | | <p>AE limit setting</p> <p>Used to set the limit value in AE and AE (toner save) mode. When this simulation is executed, the selection window of the adjustment items and the current set value are displayed.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div> <p>(Adjustment item selection window)</p>  </div> <div> <p>Window display : Mode</p> <p>1: AE : AE limit value</p> <p>2: AE (TS) : AE (Toner save) limit value</p> </div> </div> <p>Select an item to be changed with [▲] key and [▼] key and enter a desired value with numeric keys. The entered value is saved to the EEPROM. The adjustment value is in the range of 0 - 31.</p> <p>* Note: When SIM26 - 06 (Destination setting) and SIM46 - 19 (Auto exposure mode) are changed, this setting returns to the default accordingly.</p> | <p>Default: 0</p> |

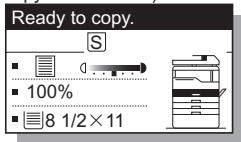
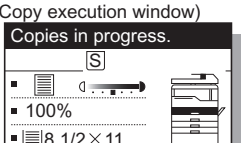
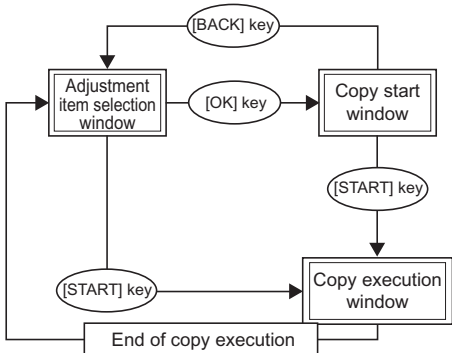
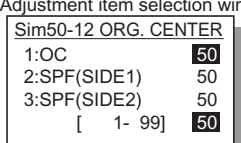
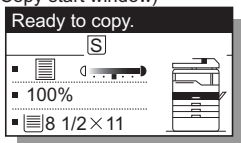
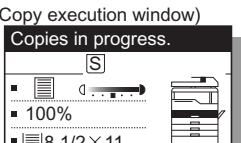
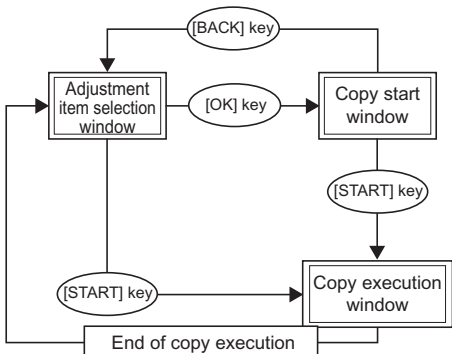
| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|--|---|
| 48 | 01 | <p>Main/sub scanning magnification ratio adjustment</p> <p>Used to adjust the magnification ratio in the main scanning (front/rear) direction and the sub scanning direction.</p> <p>When this simulation is executed, the selection window of the adjustment items and the current set value are displayed</p> <p>(Adjustment item selection window)</p>  <p>Display text array : Adjustment mode 1: F-R : Main scan direction magnification ratio (OC/SPF/RSPF) 2: SCAN : Sub scan direction magnification ratio (OC)</p> <p>The adjustment value is in the range of 1 - 99.</p> <p>When the adjustment value is increased by 1, the ratio is increased by 0.1%.</p> <p>Select an adjustment item (mode) with the arrow keys and enter a desired value with numeric keys.</p> <p>When [OK] key is pressed, the entered value is saved to the EEPROM and the machine shifts to the copy execution window.</p> <p>After completion of copying, the machine returns to the adjustment value input window.</p> <p>When [START] key is pressed instead of [OK] key, the machine shifts to the copy execution window and performs copying.</p> <p>(Copy start window)</p>  <p>(Copy execution window)</p>   | <p>Default: F-R: 50 SCAN: 50</p> |
| 05 | | <p>SPF/RSPF mode sub scanning magnification ratio adjustment in copying</p> <p>Used to adjust the sub scanning magnification ratio in the SPF/RSPF mode.</p> <p>When this simulation is executed, the selection window of the adjustment items and the current set value are displayed.</p> <p>(Adjustment item selection window)</p>  <p>Display text array : Adjustment mode 1: RSPF (SIDE1) : SPF/RSPF sub scan direction magnification ratio adjustment on the front of document 2: RSPF (SIDE2) : RSPF sub scan direction magnification ratio setting on the back of document</p> <p>The adjustment value is in the range of 1 - 99. When the adjustment value is increased by 1, the ratio is increased by 0.1%.</p> <p>Select an adjustment item (mode) with the arrow keys and enter a desired value with numeric keys.</p> <p>When [OK] key is pressed, the entered value is saved to the EEPROM and the machine shifts to the copy execution window.</p> <p>After completion of copying, the machine returns to the adjustment value input window.</p> <p>When [START] key is pressed instead of [OK] key, the machine shifts to the copy execution window and performs copying.</p> <p>To adjust the sub scanning magnification ratio on the back of the document, shift the window to the copy start window and select "Duplex → Simplex" or "Duplex → Duplex" mode with the [DUPLEX] key.</p> <p>(Copy start window)</p>  <p>(Copy execution window)</p>   <p>* The exposure mode is fixed to "TEXT" with density 3, and cannot be changed.</p> <p>* For the model without RSPF, the adjustment item of document back is not displayed.</p> | <p>(Only when the SPF/RSPF is installed.)</p> <p>Default: RSPF(SIDE1): 50 RSPF(SIDE2): 50</p> |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|---|--|-----|-----|-------|------|------------|------------|------------|------|----|----|----|------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|------|------------------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|------|---------------------------------------|--|---|------|-----------------------|--|--|------|-------------------------------|--|--|------|----------------------------------|--|--|------|------------------------------|--|---|------|---------------------------------|--|---|------|-----------------------------|--|--|------|--------------------------------|--|--|------|--------------------------|--|-----------------|------|------------------------|--|-------------------|------|---------------------------|--|-------------------------------|------|--------------------------|--|--|------|-------------------|--|--|------|--------------------|--|------------------------------------|------|---------------------|--|--------------------------|------|----------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|------|--|---|---------------------------|------|--|---|--------------------------------------|------|--|---|------------------------------------|------|--|---|------------------------------------|------|--|--|-------------------------------------|------|--|----------------------|-----------------------------------|------|-------------------------|--|-------------------------------|------|---------------------------|--|--|------|---------------------|---------------------|--|--|
| 49 | 01 | <p>Flash Rom program writing mode</p> <p>Used to download the programs and data sections of the main unit MCU/IMC board, the FAX board, and the operation panel.</p> <p>When this simulation is executed, the machine immediately shifts to the download mode and the following display is shown.</p> <p>(When entering the download mode) (Receiving download data) (When an error occurs)</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; width: 30%; text-align: center;">Download Mode.</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; width: 30%; text-align: center;">Download Data Receiving.</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; width: 30%;"> △Error. MCU : -- IMC : -- FAX : -- PNL : -- </div> </div> <p>Connect the main unit and the download PC with a USB cable, and start downloading with the maintenance tool.</p> <p>When downloading is started, the display is changed as follows:</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; width: 30%; text-align: center;">Do not turn the power off.</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; width: 30%; text-align: center;">Processing finished. Turn off the power.</div> </div> <p>Used to display an error code at the error position in downloading of MCU/IMC/FAX/PANEL. The error codes to be displayed are shown below.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th></th><th>MCU</th><th>IMC</th><th>PANEL</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0xFF</td><td>No process</td><td>No process</td><td>No process</td></tr> <tr><td>0x00</td><td>OK</td><td>OK</td><td>OK</td></tr> <tr><td>0x01</td><td>Data receive error (Protocol error 1)</td><td>IMC sum check error</td><td>Flash Rom delete error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x02</td><td>Data receive error (Command error)</td><td>IMC verify error</td><td>Flash Rom write error Boot</td></tr> <tr><td>0x03</td><td>Data receive error (Protocol error 2)</td><td></td><td>Flash Rom write error (Program section)</td></tr> <tr><td>0x04</td><td>Loader transfer error</td><td></td><td>Flash Rom write error (Common window data)</td></tr> <tr><td>0x05</td><td>Flash Rom delete error (Boot)</td><td></td><td>Flash Rom write error (Copy window data)</td></tr> <tr><td>0x06</td><td>Flash Rom delete error (Program)</td><td></td><td>Flash Rom write error (Scan window data)</td></tr> <tr><td>0x07</td><td>Flash Rom write error (Boot)</td><td></td><td>Flash Rom write error (Print window data)</td></tr> <tr><td>0x08</td><td>Flash Rom write error (Program)</td><td></td><td>Flash Rom write error (Fax window data)</td></tr> <tr><td>0x09</td><td>Flash Rom LOCK error (Boot)</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>0x0A</td><td>Flash Rom LOCK error (Program)</td><td></td><td>Data writing start address illegal error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x0B</td><td>Sum check error (Loader)</td><td></td><td>FROM size error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x0C</td><td>Sum check error (Boot)</td><td></td><td>Destination error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x0D</td><td>Sum check error (Program)</td><td></td><td>Download file structure error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x0E</td><td>Sum check error (EEPROM)</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>0x0F</td><td>EEPROM read error</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>0x10</td><td>EEPROM write error</td><td></td><td>Sum check error (Boot not-written)</td></tr> <tr><td>0x11</td><td>EEPROM verify error</td><td></td><td>Sum check error (Loader)</td></tr> <tr><td>0x12</td><td>Download data length error</td><td></td><td>Sum check error (After Boot writing)</td></tr> <tr><td>0x13</td><td></td><td>IMC communication error (Message test send error)</td><td>Sum check error (Program)</td></tr> <tr><td>0x14</td><td></td><td>IMC communication error (Message test send error)</td><td>Sum check error (Common window data)</td></tr> <tr><td>0x15</td><td></td><td>IMC communication error (Download request send error)</td><td>Sum check error (Copy window data)</td></tr> <tr><td>0x16</td><td></td><td>IMC communication error (Download request parameter send error)</td><td>Sum check error (Scan window data)</td></tr> <tr><td>0x17</td><td></td><td>MCU receive error (Overrun, Fleming, parity)</td><td>Sum check error (Print window data)</td></tr> <tr><td>0x18</td><td></td><td>MCU receive time-out</td><td>Sum check error (Fax window data)</td></tr> <tr><td>0x19</td><td>FAX communication error</td><td></td><td>Panel-MCU communication error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x1A</td><td>PANEL communication error</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>0x1B</td><td>Download file error</td><td>Download file error</td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table> | | MCU | IMC | PANEL | 0xFF | No process | No process | No process | 0x00 | OK | OK | OK | 0x01 | Data receive error (Protocol error 1) | IMC sum check error | Flash Rom delete error | 0x02 | Data receive error (Command error) | IMC verify error | Flash Rom write error Boot | 0x03 | Data receive error (Protocol error 2) | | Flash Rom write error (Program section) | 0x04 | Loader transfer error | | Flash Rom write error (Common window data) | 0x05 | Flash Rom delete error (Boot) | | Flash Rom write error (Copy window data) | 0x06 | Flash Rom delete error (Program) | | Flash Rom write error (Scan window data) | 0x07 | Flash Rom write error (Boot) | | Flash Rom write error (Print window data) | 0x08 | Flash Rom write error (Program) | | Flash Rom write error (Fax window data) | 0x09 | Flash Rom LOCK error (Boot) | | | 0x0A | Flash Rom LOCK error (Program) | | Data writing start address illegal error | 0x0B | Sum check error (Loader) | | FROM size error | 0x0C | Sum check error (Boot) | | Destination error | 0x0D | Sum check error (Program) | | Download file structure error | 0x0E | Sum check error (EEPROM) | | | 0x0F | EEPROM read error | | | 0x10 | EEPROM write error | | Sum check error (Boot not-written) | 0x11 | EEPROM verify error | | Sum check error (Loader) | 0x12 | Download data length error | | Sum check error (After Boot writing) | 0x13 | | IMC communication error (Message test send error) | Sum check error (Program) | 0x14 | | IMC communication error (Message test send error) | Sum check error (Common window data) | 0x15 | | IMC communication error (Download request send error) | Sum check error (Copy window data) | 0x16 | | IMC communication error (Download request parameter send error) | Sum check error (Scan window data) | 0x17 | | MCU receive error (Overrun, Fleming, parity) | Sum check error (Print window data) | 0x18 | | MCU receive time-out | Sum check error (Fax window data) | 0x19 | FAX communication error | | Panel-MCU communication error | 0x1A | PANEL communication error | | | 0x1B | Download file error | Download file error | | |
| | MCU | IMC | PANEL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0xFF | No process | No process | No process | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x00 | OK | OK | OK | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x01 | Data receive error (Protocol error 1) | IMC sum check error | Flash Rom delete error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x02 | Data receive error (Command error) | IMC verify error | Flash Rom write error Boot | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x03 | Data receive error (Protocol error 2) | | Flash Rom write error (Program section) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x04 | Loader transfer error | | Flash Rom write error (Common window data) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x05 | Flash Rom delete error (Boot) | | Flash Rom write error (Copy window data) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x06 | Flash Rom delete error (Program) | | Flash Rom write error (Scan window data) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x07 | Flash Rom write error (Boot) | | Flash Rom write error (Print window data) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x08 | Flash Rom write error (Program) | | Flash Rom write error (Fax window data) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x09 | Flash Rom LOCK error (Boot) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x0A | Flash Rom LOCK error (Program) | | Data writing start address illegal error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x0B | Sum check error (Loader) | | FROM size error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x0C | Sum check error (Boot) | | Destination error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x0D | Sum check error (Program) | | Download file structure error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x0E | Sum check error (EEPROM) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x0F | EEPROM read error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x10 | EEPROM write error | | Sum check error (Boot not-written) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x11 | EEPROM verify error | | Sum check error (Loader) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x12 | Download data length error | | Sum check error (After Boot writing) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x13 | | IMC communication error (Message test send error) | Sum check error (Program) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x14 | | IMC communication error (Message test send error) | Sum check error (Common window data) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x15 | | IMC communication error (Download request send error) | Sum check error (Copy window data) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x16 | | IMC communication error (Download request parameter send error) | Sum check error (Scan window data) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x17 | | MCU receive error (Overrun, Fleming, parity) | Sum check error (Print window data) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x18 | | MCU receive time-out | Sum check error (Fax window data) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x19 | FAX communication error | | Panel-MCU communication error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x1A | PANEL communication error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x1B | Download file error | Download file error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

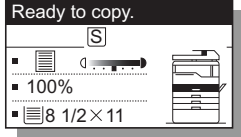
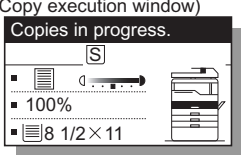
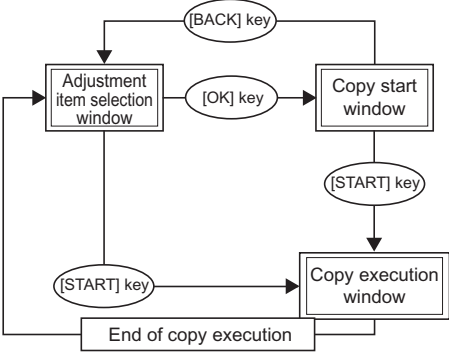
| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|-------------------------------|---|---|--|--|--|------|------------|------|------------------------|------|----|------|----------------------------|------|---------------------|------|--|------|-----------------------|------|--------------------------------|------|----------------|------|--|------|--------------|------|---------------------------------------|------|--------------|------|----------------------|------|--------------|------|---------------------------|------|--------------------------|------|------------------------|------|-------------------------------|------|------------------------|------|-----------------------|------|----------------------------|------|------------------------|------|----------------------|------|-----------------------------|------|---------------------------|------|----------------------|------|------------------------|------|---------------------------|------|------------------------|------|------------------------|------|----------------------------|------|------------------------|------|----------------------|------|----------------------------|------|---------------------------|------|----------------------|------|------------------------|------|---------------------------|------|------------------------|------|------------------------|------|----------------------------|------|------------------------|------|----------------------|------|----------------------------|------|---------------------------|------|----------------------|------|------------------------|------|---------------------------|------|------------------------|------|------------------------|------|----------------------------|--|
| 49 | 01 | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="4">FAX</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0xFF</td><td>No process</td><td>0x44</td><td>FONT Flash write error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x00</td><td>OK</td><td>0x45</td><td>FONT Flash sum check error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x01</td><td>Download impossible</td><td>0x52</td><td>Registration data work sum check error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x02</td><td>Total data size error</td><td>0x56</td><td>Registration data format error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x03</td><td>LOADER no file</td><td>0x57</td><td>Registration data items insufficient error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x04</td><td>DWLD no file</td><td>0x58</td><td>Registration data items overlap error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x05</td><td>BOOT no file</td><td>0x61</td><td>BOOT data size error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x06</td><td>MAIN no file</td><td>0x62</td><td>BOOT work sum check error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x07</td><td>FONT download impossible</td><td>0x63</td><td>BOOT Flash erase error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x08</td><td>Option FLASH connection error</td><td>0x64</td><td>BOOT Flash write error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x09</td><td>Option FLASH no match</td><td>0x65</td><td>BOOT Flash sum check error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x11</td><td>LOADER data size error</td><td>0x71</td><td>MAIN data size error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x12</td><td>LOADER work sum check error</td><td>0x72</td><td>MAIN work sum check error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x21</td><td>BOOT data size error</td><td>0x73</td><td>MAIN Flash erase error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x22</td><td>BOOT work sum check error</td><td>0x74</td><td>MAIN Flash write error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x23</td><td>BOOT Flash erase error</td><td>0x75</td><td>MAIN Flash sum check error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x24</td><td>BOOT Flash write error</td><td>0x81</td><td>FONT data size error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x25</td><td>BOOT Flash sum check error</td><td>0x82</td><td>FONT work sum check error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x31</td><td>MAIN data size error</td><td>0x83</td><td>FONT Flash erase error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x32</td><td>MAIN work sum check error</td><td>0x84</td><td>FONT Flash write error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x33</td><td>MAIN Flash erase error</td><td>0x85</td><td>FONT Flash sum check error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x34</td><td>MAIN Flash write error</td><td>0x91</td><td>DWLD data size error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x35</td><td>MAIN Flash sum check error</td><td>0x92</td><td>DWLD work sum check error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x41</td><td>FONT data size error</td><td>0x93</td><td>DWLD Flash erase error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x42</td><td>FONT work sum check error</td><td>0x94</td><td>DWLD Flash write error</td></tr> <tr><td>0x43</td><td>FONT Flash erase error</td><td>0x95</td><td>DWLD Flash sum check error</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | FAX | | | | 0xFF | No process | 0x44 | FONT Flash write error | 0x00 | OK | 0x45 | FONT Flash sum check error | 0x01 | Download impossible | 0x52 | Registration data work sum check error | 0x02 | Total data size error | 0x56 | Registration data format error | 0x03 | LOADER no file | 0x57 | Registration data items insufficient error | 0x04 | DWLD no file | 0x58 | Registration data items overlap error | 0x05 | BOOT no file | 0x61 | BOOT data size error | 0x06 | MAIN no file | 0x62 | BOOT work sum check error | 0x07 | FONT download impossible | 0x63 | BOOT Flash erase error | 0x08 | Option FLASH connection error | 0x64 | BOOT Flash write error | 0x09 | Option FLASH no match | 0x65 | BOOT Flash sum check error | 0x11 | LOADER data size error | 0x71 | MAIN data size error | 0x12 | LOADER work sum check error | 0x72 | MAIN work sum check error | 0x21 | BOOT data size error | 0x73 | MAIN Flash erase error | 0x22 | BOOT work sum check error | 0x74 | MAIN Flash write error | 0x23 | BOOT Flash erase error | 0x75 | MAIN Flash sum check error | 0x24 | BOOT Flash write error | 0x81 | FONT data size error | 0x25 | BOOT Flash sum check error | 0x82 | FONT work sum check error | 0x31 | MAIN data size error | 0x83 | FONT Flash erase error | 0x32 | MAIN work sum check error | 0x84 | FONT Flash write error | 0x33 | MAIN Flash erase error | 0x85 | FONT Flash sum check error | 0x34 | MAIN Flash write error | 0x91 | DWLD data size error | 0x35 | MAIN Flash sum check error | 0x92 | DWLD work sum check error | 0x41 | FONT data size error | 0x93 | DWLD Flash erase error | 0x42 | FONT work sum check error | 0x94 | DWLD Flash write error | 0x43 | FONT Flash erase error | 0x95 | DWLD Flash sum check error | |
| FAX | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0xFF | No process | 0x44 | FONT Flash write error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x00 | OK | 0x45 | FONT Flash sum check error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x01 | Download impossible | 0x52 | Registration data work sum check error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x02 | Total data size error | 0x56 | Registration data format error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x03 | LOADER no file | 0x57 | Registration data items insufficient error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x04 | DWLD no file | 0x58 | Registration data items overlap error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x05 | BOOT no file | 0x61 | BOOT data size error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x06 | MAIN no file | 0x62 | BOOT work sum check error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x07 | FONT download impossible | 0x63 | BOOT Flash erase error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x08 | Option FLASH connection error | 0x64 | BOOT Flash write error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x09 | Option FLASH no match | 0x65 | BOOT Flash sum check error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x11 | LOADER data size error | 0x71 | MAIN data size error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x12 | LOADER work sum check error | 0x72 | MAIN work sum check error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x21 | BOOT data size error | 0x73 | MAIN Flash erase error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x22 | BOOT work sum check error | 0x74 | MAIN Flash write error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x23 | BOOT Flash erase error | 0x75 | MAIN Flash sum check error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x24 | BOOT Flash write error | 0x81 | FONT data size error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x25 | BOOT Flash sum check error | 0x82 | FONT work sum check error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x31 | MAIN data size error | 0x83 | FONT Flash erase error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x32 | MAIN work sum check error | 0x84 | FONT Flash write error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x33 | MAIN Flash erase error | 0x85 | FONT Flash sum check error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x34 | MAIN Flash write error | 0x91 | DWLD data size error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x35 | MAIN Flash sum check error | 0x92 | DWLD work sum check error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x41 | FONT data size error | 0x93 | DWLD Flash erase error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x42 | FONT work sum check error | 0x94 | DWLD Flash write error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x43 | FONT Flash erase error | 0x95 | DWLD Flash sum check error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 50 | 01 | <p>Image lead edge adjustment</p> <p>Used to adjust the following items related to the lead edge adjustment.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Print start position (Offset between output image and paper → Adjusted for each tray.) 2.Image lead edge void (Margin on the output image lead edge) 3.Document scanning start position (Image scanning start position in the sub scanning direction) <p>When this simulation is executed, the selection window of the adjustment items and the set value are displayed.</p> <p>(Adjustment item selection window)</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Sim50-1 LEAD EDGE</p> <p>1:TRAY1 50</p> <p>2:TRAY2 50</p> <p>3:MFT 50</p> <p>1/2 [1- 99] 50</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Sim50-1 LEAD EDGE</p> <p>4:DEN-A 50</p> <p>5:RRC-A 50</p> <p>6:DEN-B 50</p> <p>2/2 [1- 99] 50</p> </div> </div> <p>Display text :Adjustment mode</p> <p>1:TRAY1 :Print start position (TRAY1)</p> <p>2:TRAY2 (*) :Print start position (TRAY2 - TRAY4)</p> <p>3:MFT :Print start position (MULTI BYPASS)</p> <p>4:DEN-A :Image lead edge void amount</p> <p>5:RRC-A :Document scanning start position</p> <p>6:DEN-B :Image rear edge void amount</p> <p>Note 1: Items marked with (*) are displayed when TRAY2 and following options are not installed.</p> <p>Note 2: When executing an adjustment copy from the manual paper feed tray, set the following paper. AB series → A3 paper Inch series → Double Letter paper</p> <p>Note 3: When the adjustment value of the print start position adjustment is increased by 1, the ON timing of the resist roller is delayed and the print result is shifted to the lead edge by 0.1mm.</p> <p>Note 4: When the adjustment value of the image scanning start position is increased by 1, the scanning start position is shifted to the home position by about 0.1mm, increasing the image loss amount.</p> <p>Note 5: When the print start position (TRAY1) is changed, the print start positions (TRAY2 - TRAY4) and the print start position (MULTI BYPASS) are also changed accordingly.</p> | <p>Default:</p> <p>TRAY1: 50</p> <p>TRAY2: 50</p> <p>MFT: 50</p> <p>DEN-A: 50</p> <p>RRC-A: 50</p> <p>DEN-B: 50</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

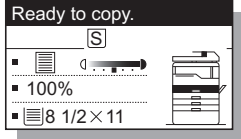
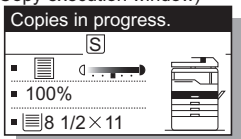
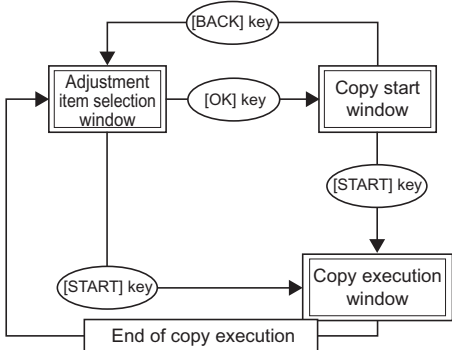
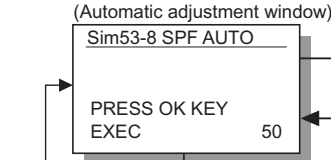
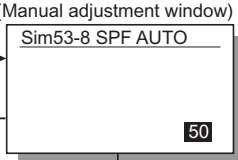
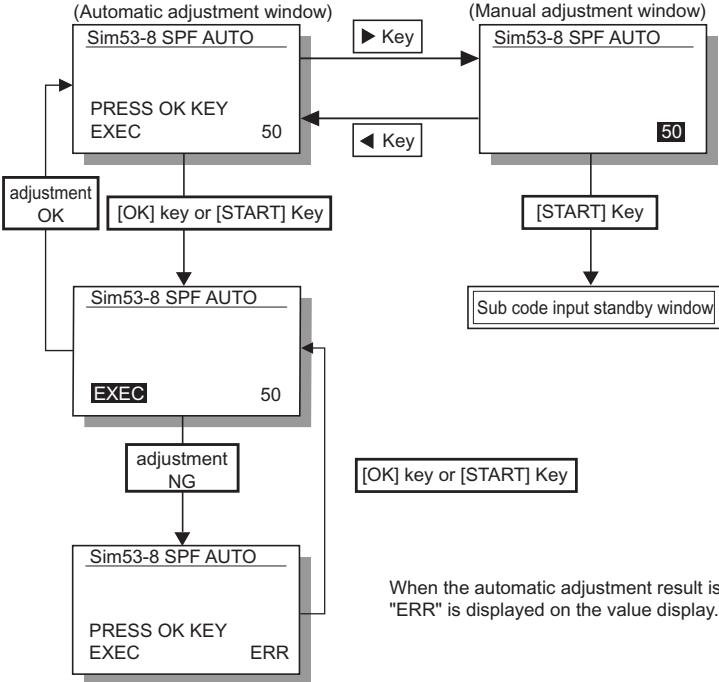
| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|--|--------|
| 50 | 01 | <p>The adjustment value is in the range of 1 - 99. Select an adjustment item (mode) with the arrow keys, and enter the set value with numeric keys.</p> <p>When [OK] key is pressed, the entered value is saved to the EEPROM and the machine shifts to the copy execution window. After completion of copying, the machine returns to the adjustment value input window. When [START] key is pressed instead of [OK] key, the machine shifts to the copy execution window and performs copying.</p> <p>(Copy start window)</p>  <p>(Copy execution window)</p>  <pre> graph TD A([BACK key]) --> B[Adjustment item selection window] B -- "[OK] key" --> C[Copy start window] C -- "[START] key" --> D[Copy execution window] D -- "End of copy execution" --> B B -- "[START] key" --> D </pre> <p>(Adjustment procedure)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Set the print start position (1: TRAY1), the lead edge void amount (4: DEN - A), and the scanning start position (5: RRC - A) to "1" and make a copy of 100%. Measure the image loss amount (R mm) of the scale. Set [5:RRC - A] = 10xR(mm). (Example. Set 40.) When the value of [5: RRC - A] is increased by 10, the image loss is decreased by 1mm. Measure the distance (H mm) from the paper lead edge to the image print start position. Set [1:TRAY1] = 10xH(mm). (Example: Set 50.) When the value of [1:TRAY1] is increased by 10, the image lead edge shifts to the paper lead edge by 1mm. Set the lead edge void amount to B = 50(2.5mm). When the value of [4:DEN - A] is increased by 10, the void amount is increased by about 1mm. (For 25 or less, the void amount is zero.) <p>[Example]</p>  | |

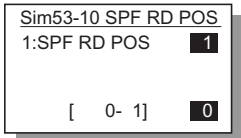
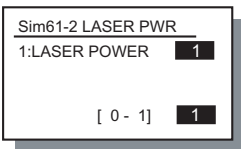
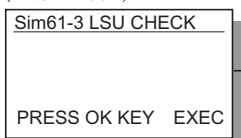
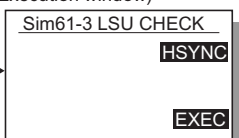
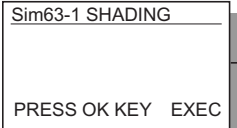
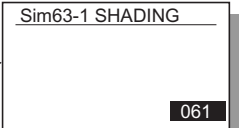
| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|---|---|
| 50 | 06 | <p>Copy lead edge position adjustment (SPF/RSPF)</p> <p>Used to perform the image lead edge adjustment in the SPF/RSPF copy.</p> <p>When this simulation is executed, the selection window of the adjustment items and the current set value are displayed.</p> <p>(Adjustment item selection window)</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-right: 10px;"> <p>Sim50-6 SPF EDGE</p> <p>1:SIDE1 50</p> <p>2:SIDE2 50</p> <p>3:END EDGE 50</p> <p>[1- 99] 50</p> </div> <div> <p>Display text array : Adjustment mode</p> <p>1: SIDE1 : Document (front) scan start position adjustment</p> <p>2: SIDE2 : Document (back) scan start position adjustment</p> <p>3: END EDGE : Document rear edge image loss adjustment</p> </div> </div> <p>The adjustment value is in the range of 1 - 99. When the adjustment value of the document scanning start position is increased by 1, the scanning timing is advanced, resulting in a smaller image loss.</p> <p>Select an adjustment item (mode) with the arrow keys and enter a desired value with numeric keys. When [OK] key is pressed, the entered value is saved to the EEPROM and the machine shifts to the copy execution window.</p> <p>After completion of copying, the machine returns to the adjustment value input window.</p> <p>When [START] key is pressed instead of [OK] key, the machine shifts to the copy execution window and performs copying.</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="margin-right: 20px;"> <p>(Copy start window)</p>  <p>(Copy execution window)</p>  </div> <div>  </div> </div> | <p>(Only when the SPF/RSPF is installed.)</p> <p>Default:</p> <p>SIDE1: 50</p> <p>SIDE2: 50</p> <p>END EDGE: 50</p> |
| 10 | | <p>Paper off-center adjustment</p> <p>Used to adjust the output area (main scanning direction) of scanned image data on paper.</p> <p>When this simulation is executed, the selection window of the adjustment items and the current set value are displayed.</p> <p>(Adjustment item selection window)</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-right: 10px;"> <p>Sim50-10 PRT. CENTER</p> <p>1:TRAY1 50</p> <p>2:TRAY2 50</p> <p>3:TRAY3 50</p> <p>1/2 [1- 99] 50</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Sim50-10 PRT. CENTER</p> <p>4:TRAY4 50</p> <p>5:BYPASS 50</p> <p>6:DUPLEX 50</p> <p>2/2 [1- 99] 50</p> </div> </div> <p>Display text :Adjustment mode</p> <p>1:TRAY1 :Print center offset (TRAY1)</p> <p>2:TRAY2 (*) :Print center offset (TRAY2)</p> <p>3:TRAY3 (*) :Print center offset (TRAY3)</p> <p>4:TRAY4 (*) :Print center offset (TRAY4)</p> <p>5:BYPASS :Print center offset (BYPASS)</p> <p>6:DUPLEX (*) :Print center offset (DUPLEX 2nd print surface)</p> <p>Note 1: Items marked with (*) are displayed when TRAY2 and following options are not installed.</p> <p>Note 2: When executing an adjustment copy from the manual paper feed (BYPASS) tray, set the following paper according to the destination specification.</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">AB series → A3 paper</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">Inch series → Double Letter paper</p> <p>The adjustment value is in the range of 1 - 99.</p> <p>When the adjustment value is increased, the output image is shifted to the right. When the adjustment value is increased by 1, the image is shifted to the right by about 0.1mm.</p> <p>Select an adjustment item (mode) with the arrow keys, and enter the set value with numeric keys.</p> | <p>Default:</p> <p>TRAY1: 50</p> <p>TRAY2: 50</p> <p>TRAY3: 50</p> <p>TRAY4: 50</p> <p>BYPASS: 50</p> <p>DUPLEX: 50</p> |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|---|---|
| 50 | 10 | <p>When [OK] key is pressed, the entered value is saved to the EEPROM and the machine shifts to the copy execution window.</p> <p>After completion of copying, the machine returns to the adjustment value input window.</p> <p>When [START] key is pressed instead of [OK] key, the machine shifts to the copy execution window and performs copying.</p> <p>(Copy start window)</p>  <p>(Copy execution window)</p>   | |
| 12 | | <p>Document off-center adjustment</p> <p>Used to adjust the scanning start position in the main scanning direction of the document.</p> <p>When this simulation is executed, the selection window of the adjustment items and the current set value are displayed.</p> <p>(Adjustment item selection window)</p>  <p>Display text array : Adjustment mode</p> <p>1: OC : OC document off-center adjustment</p> <p>2: SPF (SIDE1) : SPF/RSPF document (front) off-center adjustment</p> <p>3: SPF (SIDE2) : RSPF document (back) off-center adjustment</p> <p>(Note) 2:SPF(SIDE1) is available only for the model with the SPF/RSPF.</p> <p>(Note) 3:SPF(SIDE2) is available only for the model with RSPF.</p> <p>The adjustment value is in the range of 1 - 99.</p> <p>When the adjustment value is increased, the document scanning position is shifted to the right and the image is shifted to the left as a result.</p> <p>When the adjustment value is increased by 1, the scanning area is shifted by 0.1mm.</p> <p>Select an adjustment item (mode) with the arrow keys, and enter the set value with numeric keys.</p> <p>When [OK] key is pressed, the entered value is saved to the EEPROM and the machine shifts to the copy execution window.</p> <p>After completion of copying, the machine returns to the adjustment value input window.</p> <p>When [START] key is pressed instead of [OK] key, the machine shifts to the copy execution window and performs copying.</p> <p>(Copy start window)</p>  <p>(Copy execution window)</p>   | <p>Default:</p> <p>OC: 50</p> <p>SPF(SIDE1): 50</p> <p>SPF(SIDE2): 50</p> |

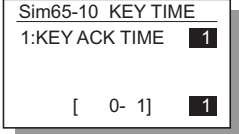
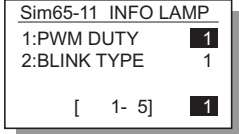
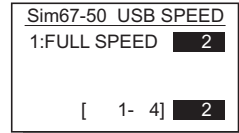
| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|--|---|
| 50 | 18 | <p>Memory reverse position adjustment in duplex copy</p> <p>Used to adjust the reverse point (scanning end position) on the reversed surface in duplex copy. When this simulation is executed, the selection window of the adjustment items and the current set value are displayed</p> <p>(Adjustment item selection window)</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-right: 10px;"> Sim50-18 DUP REV. 1:OC 50 2:SPF 50 [1- 99] 50 </div> <div> Display text array : Adjustment mode 1: OC : OC memory reverse output position 2: SPF : RSPF memory reverse output position </div> </div> <p>The adjustment value is in the range of 1 - 99. Front surface print in S-D mode and even page print in D-S mode are reverse memory copy operations from the document rear edge. When, therefore, the print start position adjustment of the output image is required, adjust as follows:</p> <p>The image in the reverse memory copy is printed from the scanning rear edge when the document scanning direction is in the arrow direction as shown below. If, therefore, the print lead edge is shifted, set the reference chart with the rear edge on the reference position, and adjust the simulation set value with this simulation so that the print image lead edge matches.</p> <p>Since printing is started at the print start position from the last memory image data to the head data, the end data position saved in the memory is changed by changing the scanning end position with the simulation, adjusting the image lead edge position.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Document transport direction</p> <p>Scan direction</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Paper transport direction</p> </div> </div> <p>Select an adjustment item (mode) with the arrow keys, and enter the set value with numeric keys. When [OK] key is pressed, the entered value is saved to the EEPROM and the machine shifts to the copy execution window. After completion of copying, the machine returns to the adjustment value input window. When [START] key is pressed instead of [OK] key, the machine shifts to the copy execution window and performs copying.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="width: 30%;"> <p>(Copy start window)</p> <p>(Copy execution window)</p> </div> <div style="width: 60%;"> <pre> graph TD A[Adjustment item selection window] -- "[BACK] key" --> A A -- "[OK] key" --> B[Copy start window] B -- "[START] key" --> C[Copy execution window] C -- "End of copy execution" --> A </pre> </div> </div> | <p>(MX-M200D/MX-M160D only) (Execution is allowed when DUPLEX setting is ON, and RSPF is installed.)</p> <p>Default: OC: 50 SPF: 50</p> |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|--|--|
| 50 | 19 | <p>Rear edge void adjustment in duplex copy</p> <p>Used to adjust the rear edge void amount in duplex copy. When this simulation is executed, the selection window of the adjustment items and the current set value are displayed.</p> <p>(Adjustment item selection window)</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-right: 10px;"> <p>Sim50-19 DUP R VOID</p> <p>1:PRV(SIDE1) 50</p> <p>2:PRV(SIDE2) 50</p> <p>3:RRC-D 50</p> <p>[1- 99] 50</p> </div> <div> <p>Display text array : Adjustment mode</p> <p>1: PRV (SIDE1) : Paper rear edge void amount (1st print surface)</p> <p>2: PRV (SIDE2) : Paper rear edge void amount (2nd print surface)</p> <p>3: RRC-D : Print start position (2nd print surface)</p> </div> </div> <p>The adjustment value is in the range of 1 - 99. When the adjustment value is increased by 1, the rear edge void amount is increased by about 0.1mm.</p> <p>Select an adjustment item (mode) with the arrow keys, and enter the set value with numeric keys. When [OK] key is pressed, the entered value is saved to the EEPROM and the machine shifts to the copy execution window. After completion of copying, the machine returns to the adjustment value input window. When [START] key is pressed instead of [OK] key, the machine shifts to the copy execution window and performs copying</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="margin-right: 20px;"> <p>(Copy start window)</p>  <p>(Copy execution window)</p>  </div> <div>  </div> </div> | <p>(MX-M200D/MX-M160D only) (Execution is allowed when DUPLEX setting is ON, and RSPF is installed.)</p> <p>Default: PRV(SIDE1): 50 PRV(SIDE2): 50 RRC-D: 50</p> |
| 51 | 02 | <p>Resist amount adjustment</p> <p>Used to adjust the contact pressure (warp amount) of paper against the resist roller of the main unit resist roller and the SPF/RSPF. When this simulation is executed, the selection window of the adjustment items and the current set value are displayed.</p> <p>(Adjustment item selection window)</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px;"> <p>Sim51-2 RESIST ADJ.</p> <p>1:TRAY1 50</p> <p>2:TRAY2 50</p> <p>3:TRAY3 50</p> <p>1/4 [1- 99] 50</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px;"> <p>Sim51-2 RESIST ADJ.</p> <p>4:TRAY4 50</p> <p>5:BYPASS 50</p> <p>6:RSPF(SIDE1) 50</p> <p>2/4 [1- 99] 50</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px;"> <p>Sim51-2 RESIST ADJ.</p> <p>7:RSPF(SIDE2) 50</p> <p>8:RSPF A5 50</p> <p>9:DUPLEX 50</p> <p>3/4 [1- 99] 50</p> </div> </div> <div style="margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;"> <p>Sim51-2 RESIST ADJ.</p> <p>10:PRE FEED 50</p> <p>4/4 [1- 99] 50</p> </div> </div> <p>Display text :Adjustment mode</p> <p>1:TRAY1 :Resist amount in paper feed from TRAY1</p> <p>2:TRAY2 :Resist amount in paper feed from TRAY2 (*1)</p> <p>3:TRAY3 :Resist amount in paper feed from TRAY3 (*1)</p> <p>4:TRAY4 :Resist amount in paper feed from TRAY4 (*1)</p> <p>5:BYPASS :Resist amount in paper feed from manual tray</p> <p>6:RSPF(SIDE1) :Resist amount on SPF/RSPF document surface (*1)</p> <p>7:RSPF(SIDE2) :resist amount on RSPF document back (*1)</p> <p>8:RSPF A5 :Document resist amount in A5 document back transport (*1)</p> <p>9:DUPLEX :Resist amount in DUPLEX print (Second print surface) (*1)</p> <p>10: PRE FEED :Pre-feed time of the manual feed tray paper feed. (*2)</p> | <p>Default: TRAY1: 50 TRAY2: 50 TRAY3: 50 TRAY4: 50 BYPASS: 50 RSPF(SIDE1): 50 RSPF(SIDE2): 50 RSPF A5: 50 DUPLEX: 50 PRE FEED: 32</p> |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|--|----------------|
| 51 | 02 | <p>(*1) Valid only when an option is installed. (If an option is not installed, it is not displayed on the adjustment window.)</p> <p>(*2) When heavy paper slips in manual feed copy, or when a paper jam occurs in thin paper copy, adjust this set value to remove the problem.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Heavy paper slips. → Increase the set value. •Thin paper jams. → Decrease the set value. <p>The adjustment range is 1 - 99.</p> <p>Select an adjustment item (mode) with the arrow keys, and enter the set value with numeric keys.</p> <p>When [OK] key is pressed, the entered value is saved to the EEPROM and the machine shifts to the copy execution window.</p> <p>After completion of copying, the machine returns to the adjustment value input window.</p> <p>When [START] key is pressed instead of [OK] key, the machine shifts to the copy execution window and performs copying.</p> <p>(Copy start window)</p>  <p>(Copy execution window)</p>   | |
| 53 | 08 | <p>SPF/RSPF scanning position automatic adjustment</p> <p>Used to adjust the SPF/RSPF stop position of the mirror unit in the SPF/RSPF copy.</p> <p>The scanning position is basically determined by the automatic adjustment. It can be also adjusted manually.</p> <p>(Automatic adjustment window)</p>  <p>(Manual adjustment window)</p>  <p>An optional value can be entered manually. When [OK] key or [START] key is pressed, the entered value is saved in the EEPROM. When [START] key is pressed, the window shifts to the sub code input standby window. When, however, [OK] key is pressed, the window does not shift.</p> <p>adjustment OK</p> <p>[OK] key or [START] Key</p> <p>[START] Key</p> <p>Sub code input standby window</p> <p>adjustment NG</p> <p>[OK] key or [START] Key</p> <p>When the automatic adjustment result is NG, "ERR" is displayed on the value display.</p>  | Default: 50 |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|--|---------------|
| 53 | 10 | <p>SPF/RSPF scanning position setting</p> <p>Used to change setting depending on whether the SPF/RSPF unit and the SPF/RSPF document glass holder section are anti-dirt glass or not.</p> <p>When this simulation is executed, the selection window of the adjustment items and the current set value are displayed.</p> <p>(Adjustment item selection window)</p>  <p>Setting value: Adjustment mode 0: SPF/RSPF scan position setup for model which is not provided with dirt prevention 1: Scan position setting for dirt prevention SPF/RSPF</p> <p>Though this setting is changed, the other adjustment values are not changed. When replacing or installing the SPF/RSPF unit, use this simulation to set the position and perform the scanning position automatic adjustment.</p> | Default: 1 |
| 61 | 02 | <p>Laser power correction ON/OFF</p> <p>Enable/Disable of the LSU laser power correction during the operation is set. When [START] key is pressed, the entered set value is saved and the machine enters the sub code input standby mode.</p>  <p>Code number : Mode 0 : Correction Enable 1 : Correction Disable</p> | Default: 1 |
| | 03 | <p>HSYNC output check</p> <p>When this simulation is executed, the polygon motor is rotated for 30sec together with the LEND signal. "EXEC" (indicating execution) and "HSYNC" (HSYNC sensor detecting status) are displayed. Every time when the HSYNC signal is detected, "HSYNC" display is highlighted for 100ms.</p> <p>(Initial window)</p>  <p>(Execution window)</p>  <p>[OK] key or [START] key</p> | |
| 63 | 01 | <p>Shading check</p> <p>Used to display the detection level when the lamp of the white plate for shading correction is lighted. When the simulation code is entered, the initial window is displayed to urge execution. Press [OK] key or [START] key to start the simulation. The contents of the operations are as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The mirror base unit is shifted to the white plate for shading correction. 2. The copy lamp is lighted. 3. "0" is displayed until the copy lamp light quantity is stabilized. 4. When the light quantity is stabilized, the level of 1 pixel on the CCD center which is not corrected is displayed in hexadecimal. <p>* The white level is displayed for about 10sec. The data update cycle is about 1sec.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. After passing 10sec, the machine returns to the sub code input window.  <p>[OK] key or [START] key</p>  | |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|--|---------------|---|----------------|---|-------------------|---|-------------|---|------------------|--|
| 63 | 07 | <p>SPF/RSPF automatic correction</p> <p>Used to adjust the SPF/RSPF white correction start pixel position. When the carriage or the platen glass is replace, this simulation must be executed. When this simulation is executed, the initial window as shown below is displayed. When [OK] key or [START] key is pressed with the OC cover open, the automatic adjustment is executed and the position (which pixel from the CCD edge) of the exposure correction sheet (white Mylar) in the SPF/ RSPF position is displayed. After completion of adjustment, the result is saved to the EEPROM. When the result is in the range of 93 - 299, it is judged as a success. If not, it is judged as an error. In case of an error, the result is not saved to the EEPROM.</p> <p>(Initial window)</p> <div><div>Sim63-7 SPF ADJ. WHITE ADJUST PRESS OK KEY EXEC</div><div>Failure</div><div>Sim63-7 SPF ADJ. WHITE ADJUST ERROR [---] PRESS OK KEY EXEC</div></div> <p>[OK] key or [START] key</p> <p>(Execution window)</p> <div><div>Sim63-7 SPF ADJ. WHITE ADJUST EXEC</div><div>Success</div><div>Sim63-7 SPF ADJ. WHITE ADJUST COMPLETE [160] PRESS OK KEY EXEC</div></div> <p>* Since this simulation detects the border line between the white Mylar (white) edge and the sky-shot (black), if the simulation is executed with the SPF/RSPF unit (OC cover) open, it is judged as an error. * Since the adjustment value is the position of the border line, in order to execute white correction in an actual SPF/RSPF copy, the point is "Adjustment value - 34th pixel."</p> | (Only when the SPF/RSPF is installed.) | | | | | | | | | | |
| 64 | 01 | <p>Self print</p> <p>Used to perform printing of one page disregarding the optical system status. Also when the print command is issued from the host, printing is performed. When this simulation is executed, warm-up is performed and the ready lamp is lighted. (Since, however, the optical system is invalid, initializing is not performed.) There are following four self-printable patterns. Use numeric keys to select a pattern. The selected pattern is displayed on 7-segment LED.</p> <table><tr><td>7SEG LED</td><td>Print pattern</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1BY2 mode (*1)</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Grid pattern (*2)</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>White paper</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Black background</td></tr></table> <p>(4 - 99: Input invalid)</p> <p>(*1) After outputting 1 line black data, white data of 2 line is outputted. (*2) The grid pattern of about 1cm square is outputted. (*3) Data are always made for A3 size. If printing is made on paper smaller than A3, the remaining data are not outputted. (Images are not formed on the drum.)</p> <p>(Initial window)</p> <div><div>Ready to copy. [S] 100% 8 1/2 × 11</div><div>[OK] Key or [START] Key</div><div>Copies in progress. [S] 100% 8 1/2 × 11</div></div> <p>1</p> <p>After completion of printing one sheet</p> <div>7SEG LED</div> | 7SEG LED | Print pattern | 0 | 1BY2 mode (*1) | 1 | Grid pattern (*2) | 2 | White paper | 3 | Black background | |
| 7SEG LED | Print pattern | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1BY2 mode (*1) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Grid pattern (*2) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | White paper | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Black background | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Main code | Sub code | Contents | Remark |
|-----------|----------|---|---|
| 65 | 10 | <p>Key reception time setting display/non-display setting</p> <p>Used to set Enable/Disable of the key reception time setting in the system settings. When this setting is set to Enable (1), the key reception time is displayed in the system settings, allowing setting.</p>  <p>Display: Setting 0: Disable 1: Enable</p> <p>[CA] key: Exit the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | Default: 1 |
| | 11 | <p>Info lamp setting</p> <p>Used to set the Info lamp brightness (PWM duty) and the kind of flashing.</p>  <p>Lamp brightness 1: 100% 2: 80% 3: 60% 4: 40% 5: 20%</p> <p>Kind of flashing 1: Flashing 2: Flashing 10 times, and lighting thereafter. 3: Lighting</p> <p>During this simulation, Info lamp is lighted to allow checking of the brightness. [CA] key: Exit the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code input window.</p> | Default: Lamp brightness: 1 Kind of flashing: 1 |
| 67 | 50 | <p>USB reception speed adjustment</p> <p>Used to set an limitation on the print data reception speed when the USB transfer speed is at full speed.</p>  <p>Display : Setting ↑ Fast 1 : FAST 2 : NORMAL 1 3 : NORMAL 2 ↓ Slow 4 : SAFE</p> <p>* When images are disturbed in printing through USB, change the setting and try again. [CA] key: Exits from the simulation mode. [INTERRUPT] key: Shifts to the sub code entry window.</p> | Default: 3 |

[8] SYSTEM SETTINGS

The user programs allow the parameters of certain functions to be set, changed, or canceled as desired.

1. List of user programs

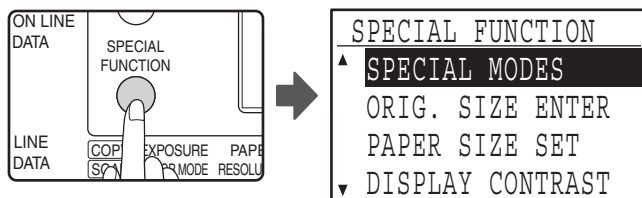
This copier has the following user programs.

Custom setting

| | SYSTEM SETTINGS | | Set value(Default) | Remark |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|---|---------------|
| ADMINISTRATOR PASSWORD CHANGE | ADMINISTRATOR PASSWORD CHANGE | | 00000 | |
| ACCOUNT CONTROL | AUDITING MODE | Copy, Printer and Scanner | | |
| | TOTAL/ACCOUNT | | | |
| | RESET ACCOUNT | Reset 1 Account, Reset All Account | | |
| | ACCOUNT NUMBER CONTROL | Enter, Delete, Change Account Number | | |
| | ACCOUNT LIMIT | Single Account Limit, All Account Limit | | |
| | ACCOUNT NUMBER SECURITY | | No (No warning) | |
| | CANCEL JOBS OF INVALID ACCOUNT | | Cancel (Not inhibited) | |
| DEVICE CONTROL | WAITING COPY LAMP SETTING | | ON*/OFF | |
| | OFFSET FUNCTION | UPPER TRAY, CENTER TRAY | Enable (The function works.) | |
| | MEMORY FOR PRINTER | | 30, 40, 50*, 60, 70% | |
| | USB2.0 MODE | | Full speed mode*/High speed mode | |
| | RETURN FROM COPY MODE TIMING | | 0, 10, 30*, 60sec | |
| OPERATION SETTINGS | AUTO CLEAR | | 0, 10, 20, 60*, 90, 120sec | |
| | DISABLE DISPLAY TIMEOUT | | Unchecked | |
| | LANGUAGE SETTING | | | |
| | MESSAGE TIME | | Short (3sec), Normal (6sec)*, Long (9sec) | |
| | KEY TOUCH SOUND | | Low*, High, Off | |
| | KEY TOUCH SOUND AT INITIAL POINT | | Off (Check box unchecked) | |
| | KEY PRESS TIME | | Minimum* 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0sec | |
| | DISABLE AUTO KEY REPEAT | | OFF (The auto repeat functions.) | |
| | DISABLE PAPER SIZE SET | | OFF (Paper size setting can be made.) | |
| ENERGY SAVE | AUTO POWER SHUT-OFF | | On (Check box is checked) | |
| | AUTO POWER SHUT-OFF TIMER | | 5*, 30, 60, 120, 240min | |
| | PREHEAT MODE | | 1*, 5, 30, 60, 120, 240min | |
| | TONER SAVE MODE | | | excluding U.K |
| COPY SETTING | EXPOSURE ADJUST | Original glass, Document feeder | Level 1, 2, 3*, 4, 5 | |
| | MARGIN DEFAULT | | AB system: 0, 5, 10*, 15, 20mm Inch system: 0, 1/4, 1/2*, 3/4, 1inch | |
| | ERASE ADJUST | | AB system: 0, 5, 10*, 15, 20mm Inch system: 0, 1/4, 1/2*, 3/4, 1inch | |
| | CARD SHOT DEFAULT | | AB system Y: 54mm, X: 86mm Inch system Y: 2 1/8inch, X: 3 3/8inch | |
| | DEFAULT TRAY SET | | Tray 1*, 2, 3, 4, BYPASS TRAY | |
| | DEFAULT EXPOSURE | | Auto*, TEXT, PHOTO | |
| | STREAM FEEDING | | Check box unchecked | |
| | ROTATION COPY | | Check box checked | |
| | SORT AUTO SELECT | | No sort, Sort* | |
| | RESOLUTION IN AUTO/TEXT MODE | | 300*, 600dpi | |
| | PHOTO MODE DEFAULT | | Pattern 1*, 2 | |
| | LIMIT OF COPIES | | 99, 999*copies | |
| | DISABLE AUTO PAPER SELECTION | | Check box unchecked | |
| | DISABLE 2-SIDED COPY | | Check box unchecked | |

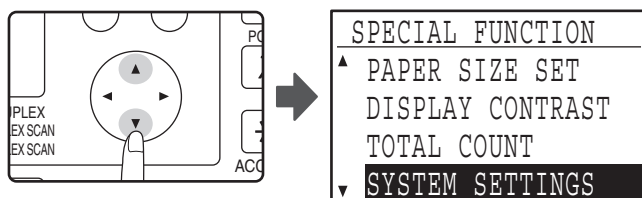
2. Using the system settings

- 1) Press the [SPECIAL FUNCTION] key.

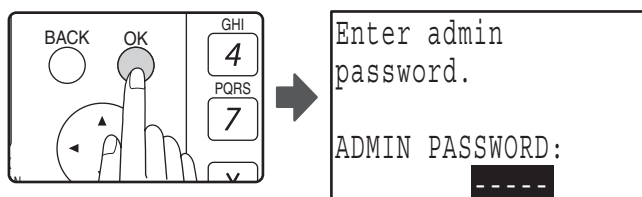


The special function screen will appear.

- 2) Select "SYSTEM SETTINGS" with the [▼] or [▲] key.

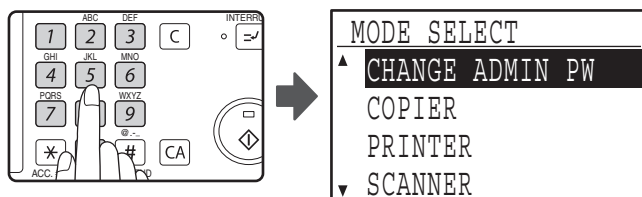


- 3) Press the [OK] key.



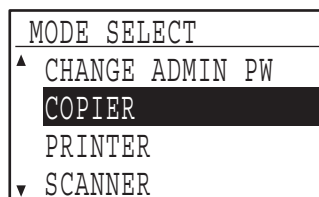
The administrator password entry screen appears.

- 4) Enter the administrator password with the numeric keys.



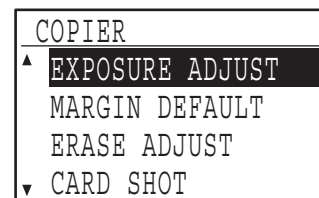
- "X" appears for each digit that you enter.
- The mode selection screen appears.

- 5) Select the desired mode with the [▼] or [▲] key.



Example: The screen when "COPIER" is selected.

- 6) Press the [OK] key.



The settings of the selected mode appear.

Several programs will have checkboxes in front of them. To enable a function (make a checkmark appear), press the [OK] key. To disable the function, press the [OK] once again to remove the checkmark. To configure a program that has a checkbox, go to step 9.

- 7) Select the desired program with the [▼] or [▲] key.



- 8) Press the [OK] key and follow the instructions in the program screen.



- 9) To use another program for the same mode, select the desired program with the [▼] or [▲] key.

To use a program for a different mode, press the [BACK] key and select the desired mode. To exit the system settings, press the [CA] key.

[9] TROUBLE CODE LIST

1. Trouble code list

| Main code | Sub code | Content |
|-----------|----------|--|
| E1 | 00 | IMC PWB communication trouble |
| | 10 | IMC PWB trouble |
| | 11 | IMC ASIC error |
| | 13 | IMC PWB flash ROM error |
| | 16 | IMC PWB DIMM memory read/write check error |
| | 81 | Interface error in communication with IMC PWB (Parity) |
| | 82 | Interface error in communication with IMC PWB (Overrun) |
| | 84 | Interface error in communication with IMC PWB (Framing) |
| E7 | 01 | Duplex model memory error |
| | 02 | LSU trouble |
| | 10 | Shading trouble (Black correction) |
| | 11 | Shading trouble (White correction) |
| | 12 | Shading trouble |
| | 16 | Abnormal laser output |
| F2 | 02 | Toner supply abnormality |
| | 04 | Improper cartridge (destination error, life cycle error) |
| | 40 | ATC sensor abnormality |
| F5 | 02 | Copy lamp lighting abnormality |
| F6 | 00 | FAX board communication trouble |
| | 10 | FAX board trouble |
| | 80 | FAX board communication trouble (Protocol) |
| | 81 | FAX board communication trouble (Parity) |
| | 82 | FAX board communication trouble (Overrun) |
| | 84 | FAX board communication trouble (Framing) |
| | 88 | FAX board communication trouble (Time out) |
| | 99 | Machine - FAX language error |
| F9 | 00 | MX-NB10 communication trouble |
| H2 | 00 | Thermistor open |
| H3 | 00 | Heat roller high temperature detection |
| H4 | 00 | Heat roller low temperature detection |
| H5 | 01 | 5-time continuous detections of POUT not-reached jam |
| L1 | 00 | Scanner feed trouble |
| L3 | 00 | Scanner return trouble |
| L4 | 01 | Main motor lock detection |
| | 11 | Shifter motor trouble |
| L6 | 10 | Polygon motor lock detection |
| L8 | 01 | No full wave signal |
| U1 | 03 | FAX board battery error |
| U2 | 04 | EEPROM read/write error (serial communication error) |
| | 11 | Counter check sum error (EEPROM) |
| | 40 | CRUM chip communication error |
| U9 | 00 | Panel board communication trouble |
| | 80 | Panel board communication trouble (Protocol) |
| | 81 | Panel board communication trouble (Parity) |
| | 82 | Panel board communication trouble (Overrun) |
| | 84 | Panel board communication trouble (Framing) |
| | 88 | Panel board communication trouble (Time out) |
| | 99 | Panel language error |
| -- | | Auditor NOT READY |
| CH ON | None | Door open |
| CH Blink | None | Developing cartridge installed |

2. Details of trouble codes

| Main code | Sub code | | Details of trouble |
|-----------|----------|------------------|---|
| E1 | 00 | Content | IMC PWB communication trouble. |
| | | Detail | An abnormality occurs in communication between the MCU PWB and the IMC PWB. |
| | | Cause | IMC PWB-MCU PWB harness abnormality. MCU PWB connector disconnection. IMC PWB ROM defect/data abnormality. |
| | | Check and remedy | Check connection of the connector and the harness between the IMC PWB and the MCU PWB. Check the ROM of the IMC PWB. |
| | 10 | Content | IMC PWB trouble. |
| | | Detail | An abnormality occurs in the IMC PWB. |
| | | Cause | USB chip error/CODEC error on the IMC PWB. |
| | | Check and remedy | Replace the IMC PWB with a new one. |
| | 11 | Content | IMC ASIC error. |
| | | Detail | An abnormality occurs in the IMC PWB. |
| | | Cause | Abnormality in ASIC on the IMC PWB. |
| | | Check and remedy | Replace the IMC PWB with a new one. |
| | 13 | Content | IMC PWB flash ROM error. |
| | | Detail | An abnormality occurs in the IMC flash ROM. |
| | | Cause | IMC PWB abnormality. |
| | | Check and remedy | Replace the IMC PWB with a new one. If downloading of the program is abnormally terminated, it may cause an error. Download the program again to avoid this. |
| | 16 | Content | IMC PWB DIMM memory read/write check error. |
| | | Detail | An installation error occurs in the IMC expansion compression memory module. An error occurs during access to the IMC expansion compression memory. |
| | | Cause | Improper installation of the IMC expansion memory module. IMC expansion memory module abnormality. IMC expansion memory contact abnormality. IMC PWB abnormality. |
| | | Check and remedy | Check installation of the expansion memory module. Replace the expansion memory module. Replace the IMC PWB with a new one. |
| | 81 | Content | Interface error in communication with IMC PWB (Parity). |
| | | Detail | A parity error occurs in communication between the MCU PWB and the IMC PWB. |
| | | Cause | IMC PWB-MCU PWB harness defect. Improper connection of the MCU PWB connector. IMC PWB ROM defect/data abnormality. |
| | | Check and remedy | Check connection of the connector/harness between the IMC PWB and the MCU PWB. Check the ROM of the IMC PWB. |

| Main code | Sub code | | Details of trouble |
|-----------|----------|------------------|---|
| E1 | 82 | Content | Interface error in communication with IMC PWB (Overrun). |
| | | Detail | An overrun error occurs in communication between the MCU PWB and the IMC PWB. |
| | | Cause | IMC PWB-MCU PWB harness defect. Improper connection of the MCU PWB connector. IMC PWB ROM defect/data abnormality. |
| | | Check and remedy | Check connection of the connector/harness between the IMC PWB and the MCU PWB. Check the ROM of the IMC PWB. |
| | 84 | Content | Interface error in communication with IMC PWB (Framing). |
| | | Detail | A framing error occurs in communication between the MCU PWB and the IMC PWB. |
| | | Cause | IMC PWB-MCU PWB harness defect. Improper connection of the MCU PWB connector. IMC PWB ROM defect/data abnormality. |
| | | Check and remedy | Check connection of the connector/harness between the IMC PWB and the MCU PWB. Check the ROM of the IMC PWB. |
| E7 | 01 | Content | Duplex model memory error. |
| | | Detail | The memory capacity for the duplex model machine is improper. Insufficient memory capacity. |
| | | Cause | The memory capacity of the MCU PWB is improper. |
| | | Check and remedy | Use SIM 26-39 to check that the memory capacity is 32MB. If it is not 32MB, replace the MCU PWB with a suitable one. |
| | 02 | Content | LSU trouble. |
| | | Detail | The BD signal from the LSU cannot be detected in a certain cycle. (Always OFF or always ON) |
| | | Cause | LSU connector or LSU harness defect or disconnection. Polygon motor rotation abnormality. Laser beams are not generated. MCU PWB abnormality. |
| | | Check and remedy | Check connection of the LSU connector. Execute SIM 61-03 to check the LSU operations. Check that the polygon motor rotates normally. Check that the laser emitting diode generates laser beams. Replace the LSU unit. Replace the MCU PWB. |
| | 10 | Content | Shading trouble (Black correction). |
| | | Detail | The CCD black scan level is abnormal when the shading. |
| | | Cause | Improper connection of the CCD unit flat cable CCD unit abnormality. MCU PWB abnormality. |
| | | Check and remedy | Check connection of the CCD unit flat cable. Check the CCD unit. |

| Main code | Sub code | | Details of trouble |
|-----------|----------|------------------|---|
| E7 | 11 | Content | Shading trouble (White correction). |
| | | Detail | The CCD white scan level is abnormal when the shading. |
| | | Cause | Improper connection of the CCD unit flat cable Dirt on the mirror, the lens, and the reference white plate. Copy lamp lighting abnormality. CCD unit abnormality. MCU PWB abnormality(When occurred in the SPF scan position). Improper installation of the mirror unit. |
| | | Check and remedy | Clean the mirror, lens, and the reference white plate. Check the light quantity and lighting status of the copy lamp (SIM 05-03). Check the MCU PWB. |
| | 12 | Content | Shading trouble. |
| | | Detail | White correction is not completed in the specified number of operations. |
| | | Cause | CCD unit flat cable connection failure. Dirt on mirrors, lenses, and the reference white plate. Copy lamp lighting abnormality. CCD unit abnormality. MCU PWB abnormality . |
| | | Check and remedy | Clean mirrors, lenses, and the reference white plate. Check the copy lamp light quantity (SIM 05-03) and lighting. Check the CCD unit. Check the MCU PWB. |
| | 16 | Content | Abnormal laser output. |
| | | Detail | When the laser output is stopped, HSYNC is detected. |
| | | Cause | Laser abnormality. MCU PWB abnormality. |
| | | Check and remedy | Check the laser emitting diode operation. Replace the MCU PWB. |
| | F2 | Content | Toner supply abnormality |
| | | Detail | When toner near end is detected with the toner supply time of 50% or less. When the toner supply time exceeds 300%. |
| | | Cause | ATC sensor abnormality Toner supply abnormality |
| | | Check and remedy | Replace the toner cartridge. Replace the developing unit. |

| Main code | Sub code | | Details of trouble |
|-----------|----------|----------------------|---|
| F2 | 04 | Content | Improper cartridge (destination error, life cycle error) |
| | | Detail | The destination of the machine differs from that of the CRUM. The life cycle information is other than "Not used (FFh)". |
| | | Cause | CRUM chip defect. Improper developing unit . |
| | | Check and remedy | Replace the CRUM chip. Replace the developing unit. |
| | | Identification error | The trade mark code of the CRUM differs. The company code of the CRUM differs. |
| | | Model error | The boot program model code does not coincide with the CRUM model code. |
| | | Type error | When the CRUM type is other than genuine/conversion/production rotation. |
| | | Destination error | The machine destination differs from the CRUM destination. |
| | | Data abnormality | When an error value is included in the initial check information. When the max. toner supply time is 00. When the print hard stop is 00. |
| | | Misc error | When the Misc information is other than "Not used (FFh)". |
| | 40 | Content | ATC sensor abnormality |
| | | Detail | ATC sensor value abnormality |
| | | Cause | Connector connection trouble Toner cartridge installation trouble Sensor breakdown |
| | | Check and remedy | Connect the connector again. Install the developing unit again. Replace the developing unit with a normal one. |
| F5 | 02 | Content | Copy lamp lighting abnormality. |
| | | Detail | The copy lamp does not turn on. |
| | | Cause | Copy lamp abnormality. Copy lamp harness abnormality. CCD PWB harness abnormality. |
| | | Check and remedy | Use SIM 5-3 to check the copy lamp operations. When the copy lamp lights up. Check the harness and the connector between the CCD unit and the MCU PWB. When the copy lamp does not light up. Check the harness and the connector between the copy lamp unit and the MCU PWB. Replace the copy lamp unit. Replace the MCU PWB. |
| F6 | 00 | Content | FAX board communication trouble. |
| | | Detail | FAX board communication error. |
| | | Cause | No command can be sent from the MCU to the FAX. |
| | | Check and remedy | Check connection of the FAX board. Replace the FAX board. |
| | 10 | Content | FAX board trouble. |
| | | Detail | FAX board abnormality detection. |
| | | Cause | FAX controller and FAX board memory abnormality. |
| | | Check and remedy | Replace the FAX board. |

| Main code | Sub code | | Details of trouble |
|-----------|----------|------------------|---|
| F6 | 80 | Content | FAX board communication trouble (Protocol). |
| | | Detail | A break error occurs in communication between the MCU and the FAX board. |
| | | Cause | MCU PWB connector connection failure/ Garbled data. |
| | | Check and remedy | Check connection of the FAX board. Replace the FAX board. Reset the machine (Power OFF/ON). |
| | 81 | Content | FAX board communication trouble (Parity). |
| | | Detail | A parity error occurs in communication between the MCU and the FAX board. |
| | | Cause | MCU PWB connector connection failure/ Garbled data. |
| | | Check and remedy | Check connection of the FAX board. Replace the FAX board. Reset the machine (Power OFF/ON). |
| | 82 | Content | FAX board communication trouble (Overrun). |
| | | Detail | An overrun error occurs in communication between the MCU and the FAX board. |
| | | Cause | MCU PWB connector connection failure/ Garbled data |
| | | Check and remedy | Check connection of the FAX board. Replace the FAX board. Reset the machine. (Power OFF/ON). |
| | 84 | Content | FAX board communication trouble (Framing). |
| | | Detail | A framing error occurs in communication between the MCU and the FAX board. |
| | | Cause | MCU PWB connector connection failure/ Garbled data. |
| | | Check and remedy | Check connection of the FAX board. Replace the FAX board. Reset the machine (Power OFF/ON). |
| | 88 | Content | FAX board communication trouble (Time out). |
| | | Detail | FAX board communication error. |
| | | Cause | There is no respond command from the FAX for 30sec or more. |
| | | Check and remedy | Check connection of the FAX board. Replace the FAX board. Reset the machine (Power OFF/ON). |
| | 97 | Content | Combination error between the FAX unit and the main unit |
| | | Detail | Combination error between the FAX unit and the main unit |
| | | Cause | When this fax unit is installed to the machine that can not install this. |
| | | Check and remedy | Check the model name of the main unit |
| | 99 | Content | Machine - FAX language error. |
| | | Detail | Discrepancy of the destination of the machine and the FAX board. |
| | | Cause | The destination of the machine differs from that of the FAX board. When installing to the machine that can install only AR-FX11. |
| | | Check and remedy | Change the destination setting with SIM26-6. Replace the FAX board with one which conforms to the destination of the machine. |
| F9 | 00 | Content | MX-NB10 board communication trouble. |
| | | Detail | MX-NB10 print data reception error. |
| | | Cause | Print data cannot be received from the MX-NB10 for 3 min or more. |
| | | Check and remedy | Reset the machine (Power OFF/ON). |

| Main code | Sub code | | Details of trouble |
|-----------|----------|------------------|--|
| H2 | 00 | Content | Thermistor open. |
| | | Detail | The thermistor is open. The fusing unit is not installed. |
| | | Cause | Thermistor abnormality. Control PWB abnormality. Fusing section connector disconnection. The fusing unit is not installed. |
| | | Check and remedy | Check the harness and the connector between the thermistor and the PWB. Use SIM 14 to clear the self diagnostic display. |
| H3 | 00 | Content | Heat roller high temperature detection. |
| | | Detail | The fusing temperature exceeds 240C°. |
| | | Cause | Thermistor abnormality. Control PWB abnormality. Fusing section connector disconnection. |
| | | Check and remedy | Use SIM 5-02 to check the heater lamp blinking operation. When the lamp blinks normally. Check the thermistor and its harness. Check the thermistor input circuit on the control PWB. When the lamp keeps ON. Check the power PWB and the lamp control circuit on the MCU PWB. Use SIM 14 to clear the self diagnostic display. |
| H4 | 00 | Content | Heat roller low temperature detection. |
| | | Detail | When the fusing temperature is lower than 150C° after 55sec from the start of warming up. When the warming up complete temperature is not reached in 30sec from reaching 150C°. When the fusing temperature is lower than 100C° after 20sec from ready start. When the fusing temperature is lower than 145C° when printing. |
| | | Cause | Thermistor abnormality. Heater lamp abnormality. Thermostat abnormality. Control PWB abnormality. |
| | | Check and remedy | Use SIM 5-02 to check the heater lamp blinking operation. When the lamp blinks normally. Check the thermistor and its harness. Check the thermistor input circuit on the control PWB. When the lamp does not light up. Check for disconnection of the heater lamp and the thermostat. Check the interlock switch. Check the power PWB and the lamp control circuit on the MCU PWB. Use SIM 14 to clear the self diagnostic display. |
| H5 | 01 | Content | 5-time continuous detections of POUT not-reached jam. |
| | | Detail | Paper not-reached jams are detected 5 times or more continuously by the paper exit sensor (POUT). The jam counter is backed up and used for jobs after turning on the power. |
| | | Cause | A fusing jam is not canceled completely. (A jam paper remains in the machine.) Paper exit sensor trouble or harness connection trouble Defective installation of the fusing unit. |
| | | Check and remedy | Check the fusing section jam (for winding, etc.). Check the POUT sensor harness. Check installation of the fusing unit. Use SIM14 to clear the self diag display. |

| Main code | Sub code | | Details of trouble |
|-----------|----------|------------------|---|
| L1 | 00 | Content | Scanner feed trouble. |
| | | Detail | The scanner does not complete feeding in the specified time. |
| | | Cause | Mirror unit abnormality. The scanner wire is disconnected. The origin detection sensor abnormality. Mirror motor harness abnormality. |
| | | Check and remedy | Use SIM 1-1 to check the mirror reciprocating operations. When the mirror does not feed. Check for disconnection of the scanner wire. Check the harness and the connector between the mirror motor and the MCU PWB. Replace the mirror unit. Replace the MCU PWB. When the mirror does feed. Use SIM 1-2 to check the mirror home position sensor. |
| L3 | 00 | Content | Scanner return trouble. |
| | | Detail | The scanner does not complete returning in the specified time. The mirror is not in the home position when OC copying is started with the mirror standby in the home position. |
| | | Cause | Mirror unit abnormality. Scanner wire disconnection. Origin detection sensor abnormality. Mirror motor harness abnormality. |
| | | Check and remedy | Use SIM 1-1 to check the mirror reciprocating operations. When the mirror does not return. Check for disconnection of the scanner wire. Check the harness and the connector between the mirror motor and the MCU PWB. Replace the mirror unit. Replace the MCU PWB. When the mirror does feed. Use SIM 1-2 to check the mirror home position sensor. |
| L4 | 01 | Content | Main motor lock detection. |
| | | Detail | The main motor does not rotate. The motor lock signal is detected for 1sec or more after rotation of the main motor. The motor lock signal is detected for 1sec during rotation of the main motor. |
| | | Cause | Main motor unit abnormality. Improper connection or disconnection the main motor and the harness. MCU PWB abnormality. |
| | | Check and remedy | Use SIM 25-01 to check the main motor operations. Check connection of the main motor harness/connector. Replace the main motor. Replace the MCU PWB. |
| | 11 | Content | Shifter motor trouble. |
| | | Detail | The shifter home position detection signal is not detected when initializing the shifter. |
| | | Cause | Shifter motor abnormality, improper connection or disconnection of the harness, shifter home position sensor abnormality. |
| | | Check and remedy | Use SIM 03-11 to check the shifter motor operations. Check connection of the harness/connector of the shifter motor. Replace the shifter motor. Replace the MCU PWB. |

| Main code | Sub code | | Details of trouble |
|-----------|----------|------------------|---|
| L6 | 10 | Content | Polygon motor lock detection. |
| | | Detail | The polygon motor does not rotate. The motor lock signal is detected for 6sec after rotation of the polygon motor. The motor lock signal is detected for 1sec during rotation of the polygon motor. |
| | | Cause | Polygon motor unit abnormality. Improper connection or disconnection of the polygon motor and the harness. MCU PWB abnormality. |
| | | Check and remedy | Use SIM 61-1 to check the polygon motor operations. Check connection of the polygon motor harness/connector. Replace the polygon motor. Replace the MCU PWB. |
| L8 | 01 | Content | No full wave signal. |
| | | Detail | The zero cross signal is not detected. |
| | | Cause | Power unit abnormality. MCU PWB abnormality. |
| | | Check and remedy | Check connection of the harness and connectors. Replace the MCU PWB. Replace the power unit. |
| U1 | 03 | Content | FAX board battery error. |
| | | Detail | FAX board backup battery error. |
| | | Cause | The voltage of the backup battery of SRAM which is installed to the FAX board falls below a certain level. |
| | | Check and remedy | Replace the battery. |
| U2 | 04 | Content | EEPROM read/write error (serial communication error). |
| | | Detail | EEPROM access process error. |
| | | Cause | EEPROM abnormality. |
| | | Check and remedy | Check that the EEPROM is properly set. Use SIM 16 to cancel the trouble. Replace the MCU PWB. |
| | 11 | Content | Counter check sum error (EEPROM). |
| | | Detail | Check sum error of the counter area in the EEPROM. |
| | | Cause | EEPROM abnormality. |
| | | Check and remedy | Check that the EEPROM is properly set. Use SIM 16 to cancel the trouble. Replace the MCU PWB. |
| | 40 | Content | CRUM chip communication error. |
| | | Detail | An error occurs during communication between the MCU and the CRUM chip. |
| | | Cause | CRUM chip abnormality. Developing unit disconnection. MCU PWB abnormality. |
| | | Check and remedy | Replace the chip. Check installation of the developing unit. Use SIM 16 to cancel the trouble. Replace the MCU PWB. |

| Main code | Sub code | | Details of trouble |
|-----------|----------|------------------|--|
| U9 | 00 | Content | Panel board communication trouble. |
| | | Detail | Communication trouble with the panel board. |
| | | Cause | No command can be sent from the MCU to the panel. |
| | | Check and remedy | MCU PWB - Panel PWB harness trouble. Replace the panel or the MCU PWB. Machine reset (Power OFF/ON). |
| | 80 | Content | Panel board communication trouble (Protocol). |
| | | Detail | An error occurs in communication between MCU -Panel PWB. |
| | | Cause | MCU PWB - Panel PWB harness trouble/ Garbled data. |
| | | Check and remedy | MCU PWB - Panel PWB harness trouble. Replace the panel or the MCU PWB. Machine reset (Power OFF/ON). |
| | 81 | Content | Panel board communication trouble (Parity). |
| | | Detail | A parity error occurs in communication between the MCU and the Panel PWB. |
| | | Cause | MCU PWB - Panel PWB harness trouble/ Garbled data. |
| | | Check and remedy | MCU PWB - Panel PWB harness trouble. Replace the panel or the MCU PWB. Machine reset (Power OFF/ON). |
| | 82 | Content | Panel board communication trouble (Overflow). |
| | | Detail | An overflow error occurs in communication between the MCU and the panel board. |
| | | Cause | MCU PWB - Panel PWB harness trouble/ Garbled data. |
| | | Check and remedy | MCU PWB - Panel PWB harness trouble. Replace the panel or the MCU PWB. Machine reset (Power OFF/ON). |
| | 84 | Content | Panel board communication trouble (Framing). |
| | | Detail | A framing error occurs in communication between the MCU and the Panel PWB. |
| | | Cause | MCU PWB - Panel PWB harness trouble/ Garbled data. |
| | | Check and remedy | MCU PWB - Panel PWB harness trouble. Replace the panel or the MCU PWB. Machine reset (Power OFF/ON). |
| | 88 | Content | Panel board communication trouble (Time out). |
| | | Detail | A time-out error occurs in communication between the MCU and the Panel PWB. |
| | | Cause | A command is completely sent from the MCU to the panel. |
| | | Check and remedy | MCU PWB - Panel PWB harness trouble. Replace the panel or the MCU PWB. Machine reset (Power OFF/ON). |
| | 99 | Content | Panel language error. |
| | | Detail | Language discrepancy error. |
| | | Cause | Discrepancy between the machine language and the panel language. |
| | | Check and remedy | Replace the panel or the MCU PWB. Reset the machine. (Power OFF/ON). |

[10] MAINTENANCE

1. Maintenance table

X:Check(Clean, adjust, or replace when required.) O:Clean ▲:Replace △:Adjust ☆:Lubricate

| Unit name | Part name | | When calling | 50K | 100K | 150K | Remark |
|-------------------------|--|------------------------------|--------------|-----|------|------|--------------------------------|
| Drum peripheral | OPC drum | | - | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | |
| | Cleaning blade | | - | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | |
| | Side seal F/R | | X | X | X | X | |
| | MC unit | | X | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | |
| | (MC charging electrode) | | - | (▲) | (▲) | (▲) | |
| | (MC grid) | | - | (▲) | (▲) | (▲) | |
| | (MC case) | | - | (▲) | (▲) | (▲) | |
| | Transfer wire | | O | O | O | O | |
| | Transfer paper guide | | O | O | O | O | |
| | MC guide sheet (Cleaning blade attached) | | - | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | |
| | Drum fixing plate B | | X | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | |
| | Separation pawl | | X | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | |
| | Star ring N2 | | | | | | |
| | Star ring ϕ 5 | | | | | | |
| | Pawl holder | | | | | | |
| | Process frame unit | | X | X | X | ▲ | |
| | Discharge holder | | O | O | O | O | |
| Developing section | Developer | | X | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | |
| | DV seal | | X | X | X | ▲ | |
| | Toner density sensor | | X | X | X | X | Check the sensor head surface. |
| | DV side sheet | | X | X | X | X | |
| Optical section | Lamp unit | Reflector | O | O | O | O | |
| | | Mirror | - | O | O | O | |
| | No.2/3 mirror unit | Mirror | - | O | O | O | |
| | | Pulley | - | X | X | X | |
| | CCD peripheral | Lens | - | O | O | O | |
| | Glass | Table glass | O | O | O | O | |
| | | White Plate | O | O | O | O | |
| | Other | Drive wire | - | X | X | X | |
| | | Rail | - | X ☆ | X ☆ | X ☆ | |
| | | Document cover | O | O | O | O | |
| LSU | Dust-proof glass | | O | O | O | O | |
| Paper feed section | Multi paper feed section | Take-up roller(manual / SPF) | O | O | O | O | |
| | | Paper feed roller | O | O | O | ▲ | |
| | | Spring clutch | - | O ☆ | O ☆ | O ☆ | |
| Paper transport section | PS roller | | O | O | O | O | |
| | Transport (paper exit) rollers | | O | O | O | O | |
| | Spring clutch | | O ☆ | O ☆ | O ☆ | O ☆ | |
| Fusing section | Upper heat roller | | X | O | O | ▲ | |
| | Pressure roller | | X | O | O | O | |
| | Pressure roller bearing | | - | X | X | O ☆ | |
| | Upper separation pawl | | X | X | X | O | |
| | Lower separation pawl | | X | X | X | O | |
| | Cleaning pad | | X | X | X | ▲ | |
| Drive section | Gears | | - | X ☆ | X ☆ | X ☆ | |
| | Belts | | - | X | X | O | |
| Paper exit section | VOC filter | | - | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | *1 |

*1:Recommendable replacement time:50K(A4/Letter,6%print)

2. Maintenance display system

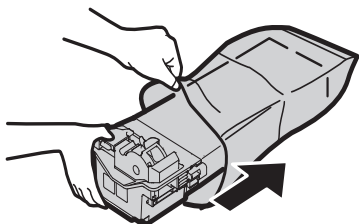
| | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------------|--|-------|
| Toner | Life, | 16K | |
| | Remaining quantity check *1 | a. Press and hold the [Light] keys ([Light and Dark] keys) for more than 5 sec, and the machine will enter the user program mode. b. Press and hold the [%] key for more than 5 sec, and the remaining quantity will be displayed on the copy quantity display in one of the following levels: (Remaining quantity display levels: 100%, 75%, 50%, 25%, 10%, LO) c. Press the [Light] keys ([Light and Dark] keys) to cancel. | |
| | Remaining quantity | NEAR EMPTY Approx. 50 sheets at Area Coverage 6% | EMPTY |
| | LED | ON | Flash |
| Developer | Machine | Operation allowed | Stop |
| | Life | 50K | |
| | LED | ON at 50K of the developer count | |
| | Machine | Selection is available between Not Stop and Stop by Service Simulation (SIM 26-37) Setup. (If Stop is selected, the LED will flash and stop at 50K.) * Default: Not Stop * Clear: SIM 42-1 | |
| Maintenance | LED | Selection is available among 50K, 25K, 10K, 7.5K, 5K, and free (no lighting) with SIM 21-1. * Default: 50K * Clear: SIM 20-1 | |
| | Machine | Not stop | |

*1: Installation of a new toner cartridge allows to display the remaining quantity.

3. Note for replacement of consumable parts

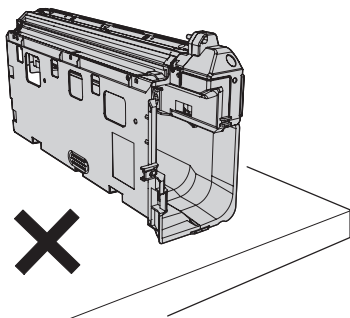
A. Toner cartridge

When a waste toner cartridge is removed from the machine, it must be put in a polyethylene bag to avoid scattering of toner.

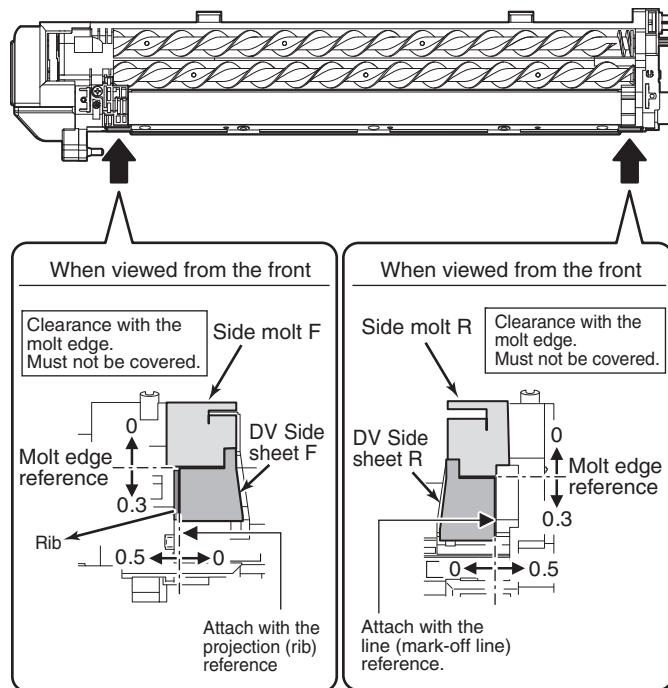


B. DV cartridge

Do not shake or put up the developer cartridge. Otherwise developer may scatter.



C. DV seal attachment procedure



[11]DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

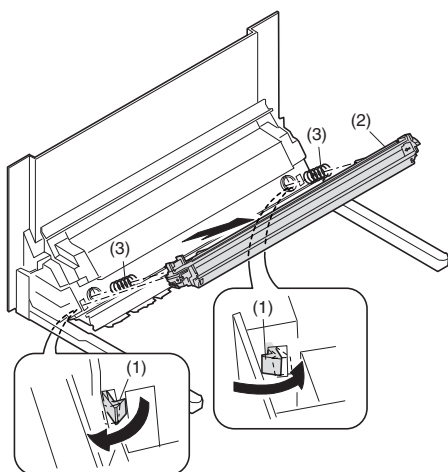
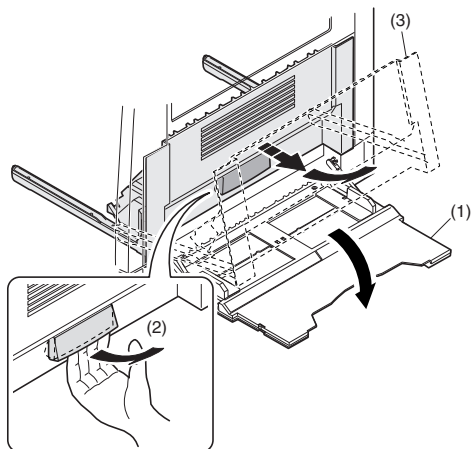
WARNING Before performing the disassembly procedure, be sure to remove the power cord to prevent against an electric shock.

| No. | Item |
|-----|---|
| 1 | High voltage section/Duplex transport section |
| 2 | Optical section |
| 3 | Fusing section |
| 4 | Paper exit section |
| 5 | MCU |
| 6 | Optical frame unit |
| 7 | LSU |
| 8 | Tray paper feed section/Paper transport section |
| 9 | Bypass tray section |
| 10 | Power section |
| 11 | Developing section |
| 12 | Process section |
| 13 | Others |

1. High voltage section/Duplex transport section

| No. | Content |
|-----|--------------------------|
| A | Transfer charger unit |
| B | Charger wire |
| C | Duplex transport section |

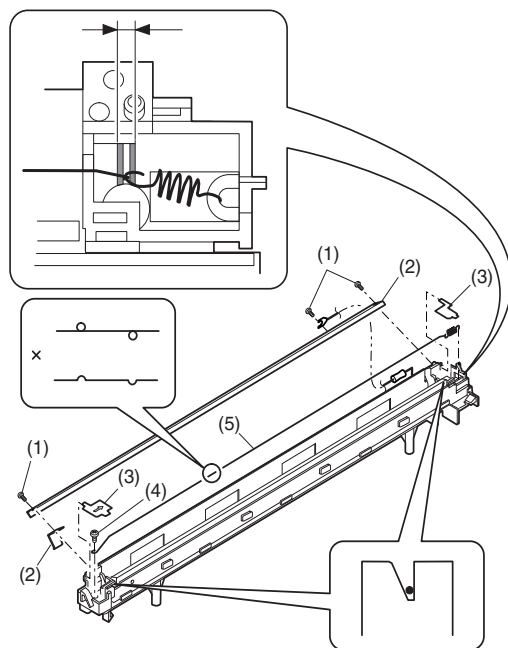
A.Transfer charger unit



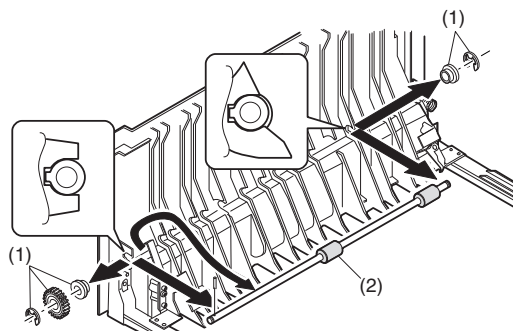
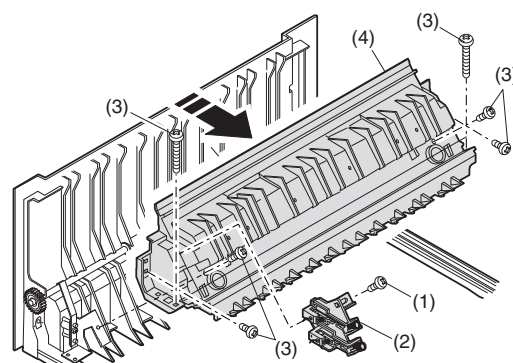
B.Charger wire

Installation: The spring tip must be between two reference ribs.

- The charger wire must be free from twists or bending.
- Be sure to put the charger wire in the V groove.



C.Duplex transport section

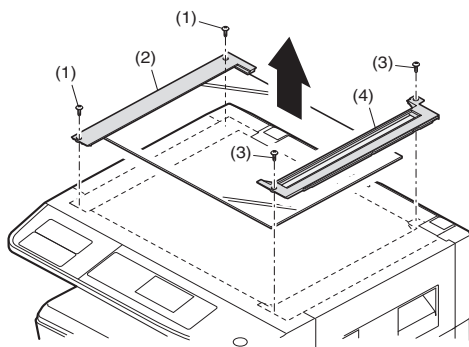


2.Optical section

Note: When disassembling or assembling the optical unit, be careful not to touch the mirror and the reflector.

| No. | Content |
|-----|----------------------------|
| A | Table glass |
| B | Copy lamp unit |
| C | Inverter PWB for copy lamp |
| D | Copy lamp |
| E | Lens unit |
| F | Wire |
| G | Document detection |

A.Table glass

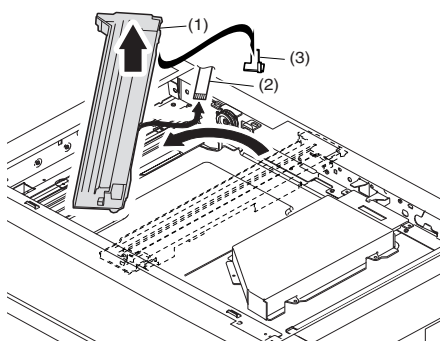
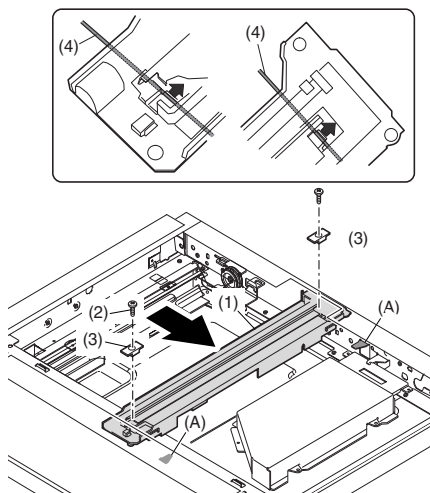


B.Copy lamp unit

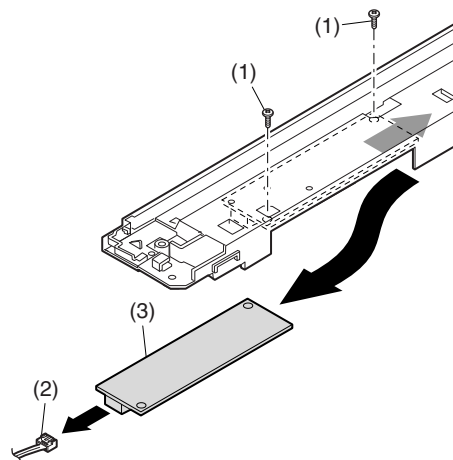
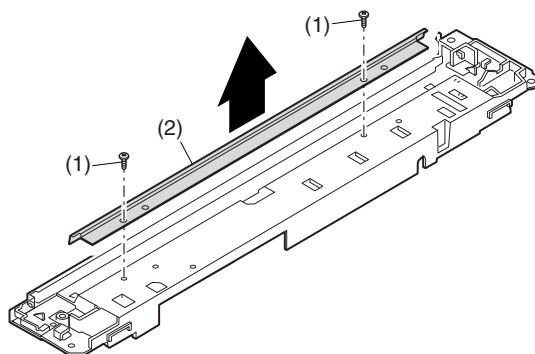
Disassembly: Be sure to put No. 2/3 mirror unit to the positioning plate (A).

Assembly: Put the notched surface of wire holder (3) downward, tighten temporarily, and install.

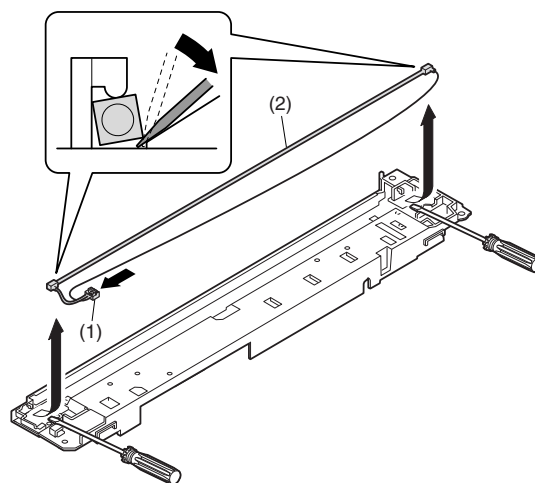
Adjustment: Main scanning direction distortion balance adjustment



C.Inverter PWB for copy lamp



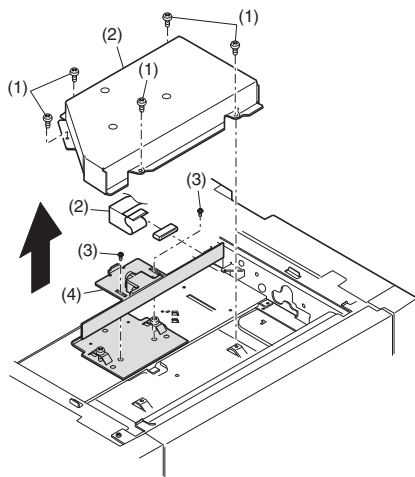
D.Copy lamp



E. Lens unit

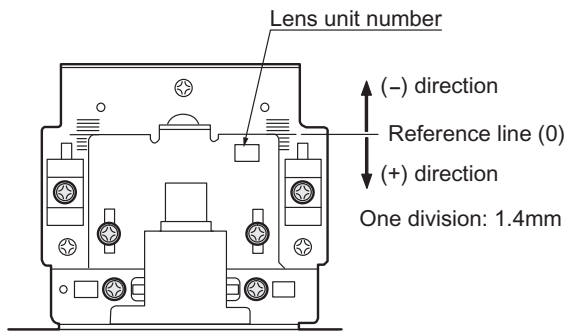
Note: Do not remove screws which are not indicated in the figure. If the height of the base plate is changed, it cannot be adjusted in the market.

Note: The CCD/lens unit is factory-adjusted before shipping. Since these adjustments cannot be performed in the market. Never touch the screws other than screw 2) of the CCD/lens unit.



Lens unit attachment

<1> Attach the lens unit so that the lens unit number on the lens adjustment plate is aligned with the scribe line on the base plate.



| | CCD adjustment value |
|-----------|----------------------|
| +4 scales | 5.0~ |
| +3 scales | 3.6~4.9 |
| +2 scales | 2.2~3.5 |
| +1 scale | 0.8~2.1 |
| Reference | -0.6~0.7 |
| -1 scale | -2.0~ -0.7 |
| -2 scales | -3.4~ -2.1 |
| -3 scales | -4.8~ -3.5 |
| -4 scales | ~ -4.9 |

<2> Make a sample copy at the above position, and measure the magnification ratio.

<3> Change the installing position in the horizontal direction to adjust the magnification ratio.

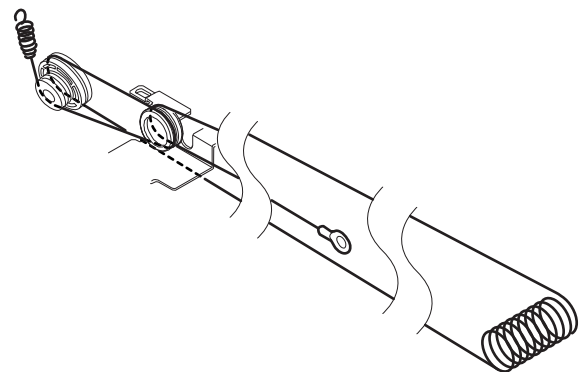
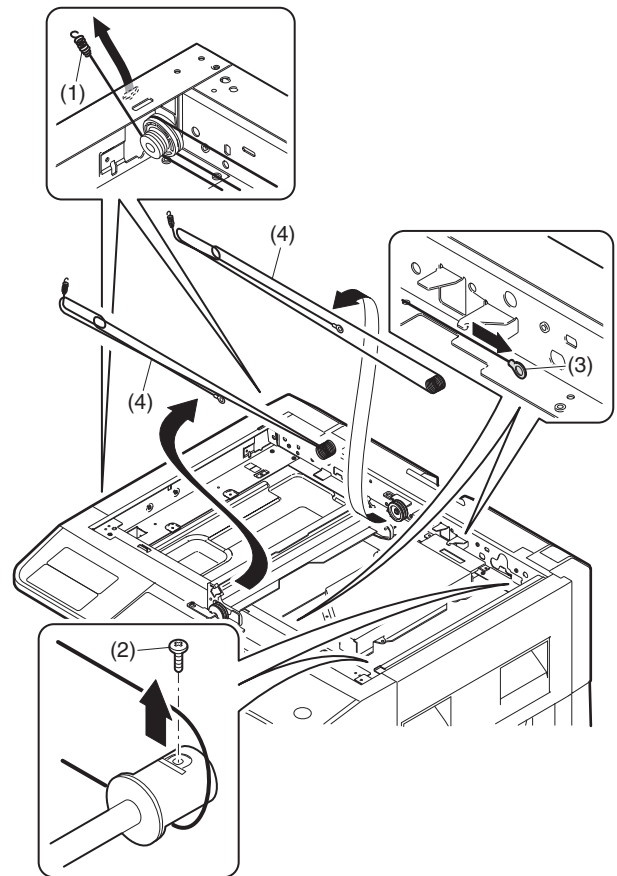
• When the copy image is longer than the original, shift to the positive (+) direction.

• When the copy image is shorter than the original, shift to the negative (-) direction.

* 1 scale of the scribed line corresponds to 0.34% of magnification ratio.

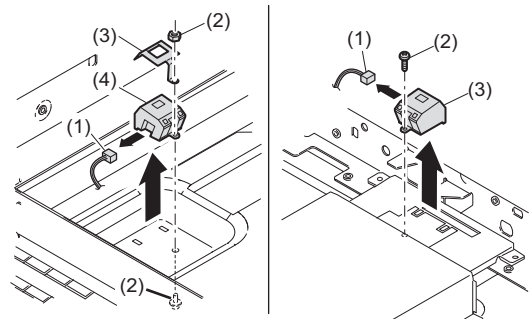
* If this adjustment is not satisfactory, make a fine adjustment with SIM 48-2.

F. Wire

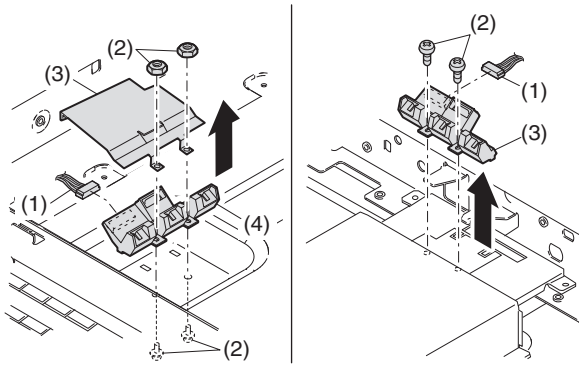


G. Document detection

• For inch series



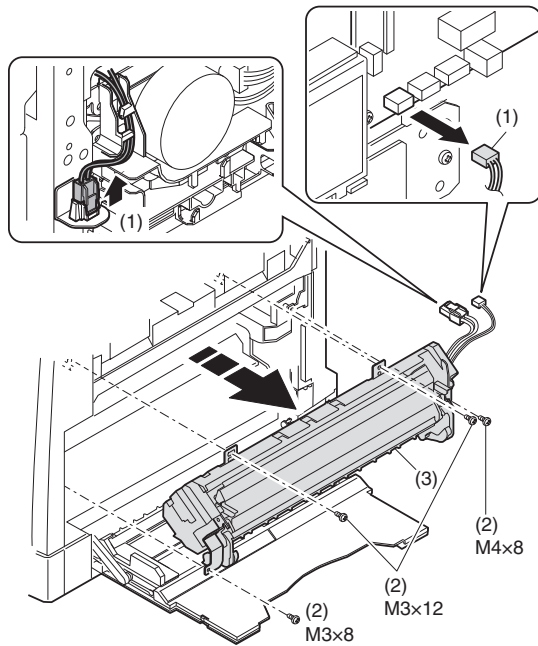
• For AB series



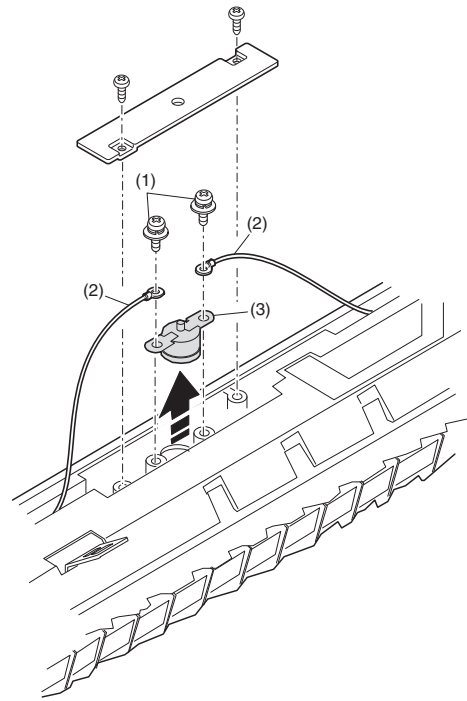
3.Fusing section

| No. | Contents |
|-----|-------------------|
| A | Fusing unit |
| B | Thermostat |
| C | Thermistor |
| D | Heater lamp |
| E | Upper heat roller |
| F | Separation pawl |
| G | Lower heat roller |
| H | Separation pawl |

A.Fusing unit removal



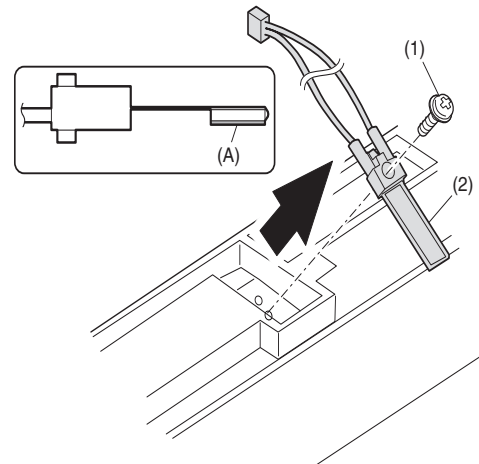
B.Thermostat



C.Thermistor

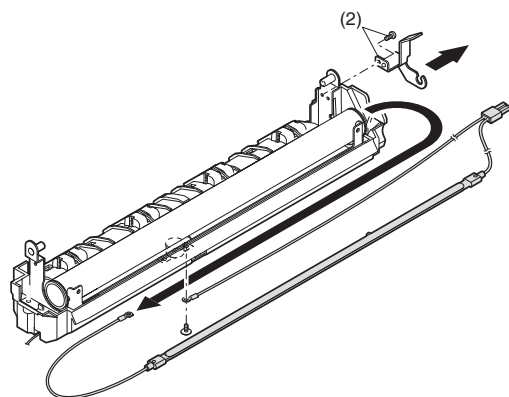
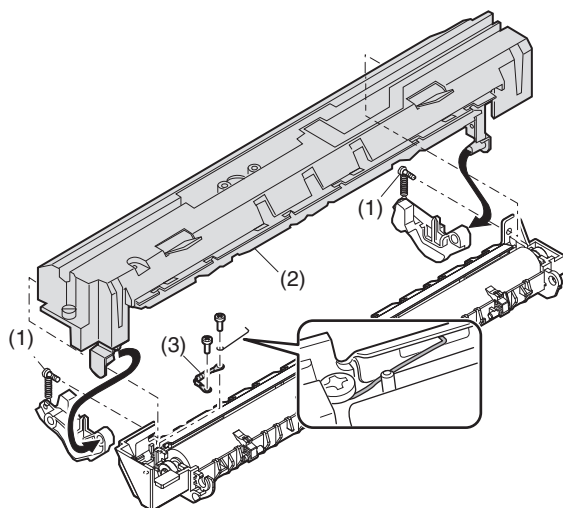
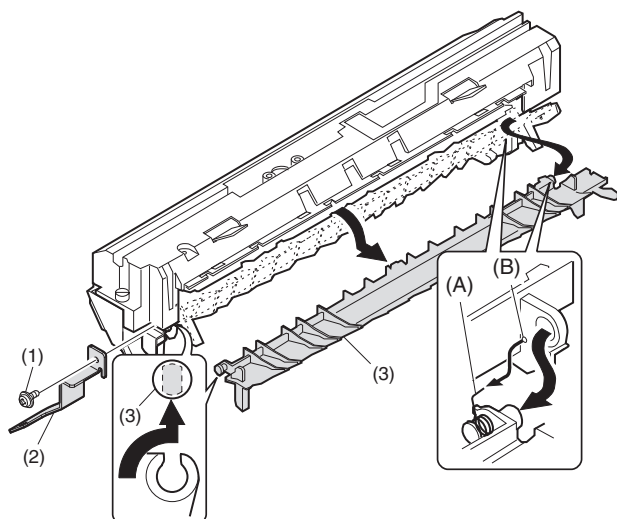
Installation: Install in direction that the sponge side (A) of the thermistor comes in contact with heat roller.

Check that the thermistor is in contact with the upper heat roller.



D.Heater lamp

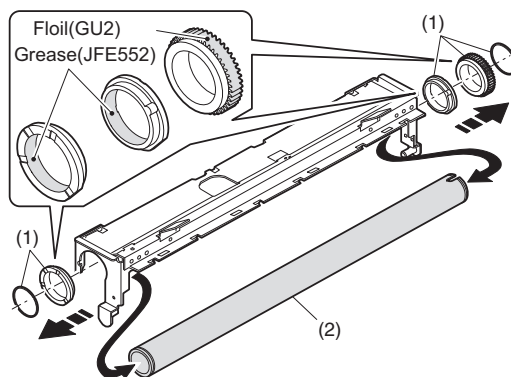
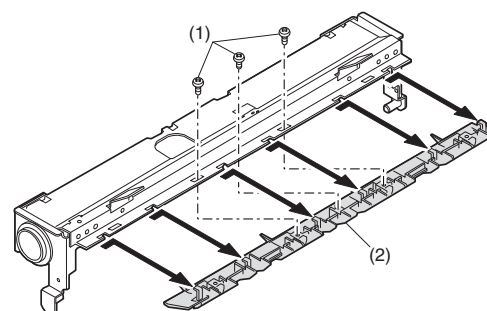
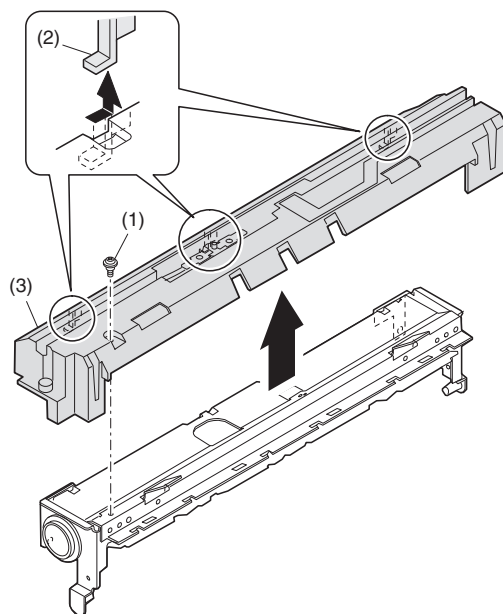
Assembly: Insert the spring (A) into the hole (B) in the fusing frame.



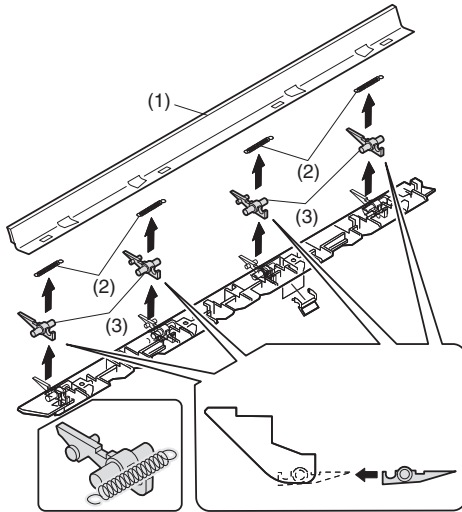
Assembly: Put the fusing harness (A) on the heater lamp (B) as shown in the figure and fix them together.
Place the fusing harness inside the rib (C).

E.Upper heat roller

Disassembly: There are three pawls on the fusing cover. Remove the screws and slide the fusing cover to the right to remove. The heater lamp is fixed on the fusing cover with a screw. Slide the fusing cover to the front and remove the screw, then remove the heater lamp.



F. Separation pawl



G. Lower heat roller

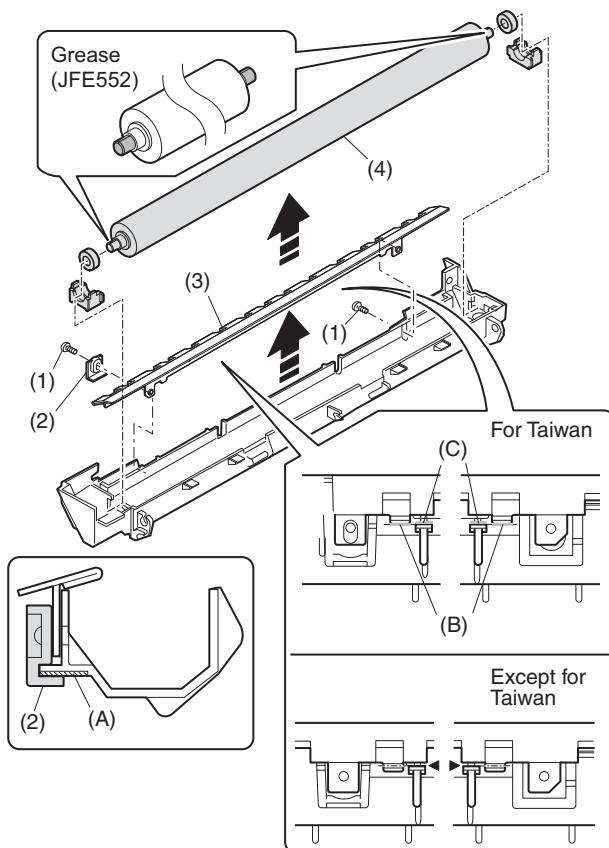
Assembly: When assembling the fusing front paper guide (3), temporarily fix the paper guide fixing plate with the screw so that the paper guide fixing plate (2) is in contact with the fusing lower frame bottom (A).

For Taiwan:

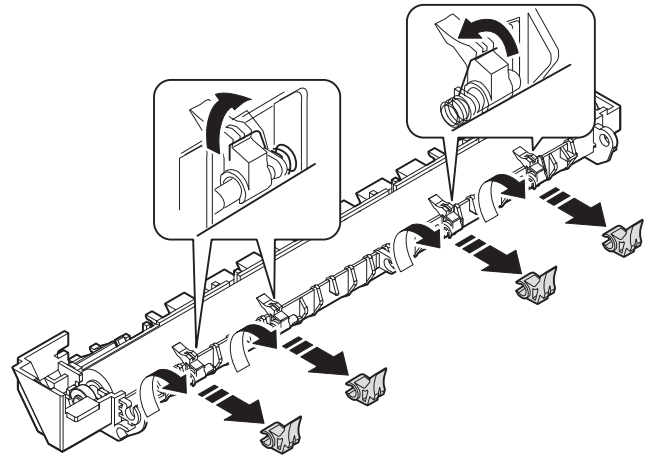
Align the edge (B) of the fusing front paper guide (3) and the top (C) of the rib on a line, and tighten the screw firmly.

Except for Taiwan:

Lower the fusing front paper guide to the bottom of the adjustment width, and tighten the screw firmly.



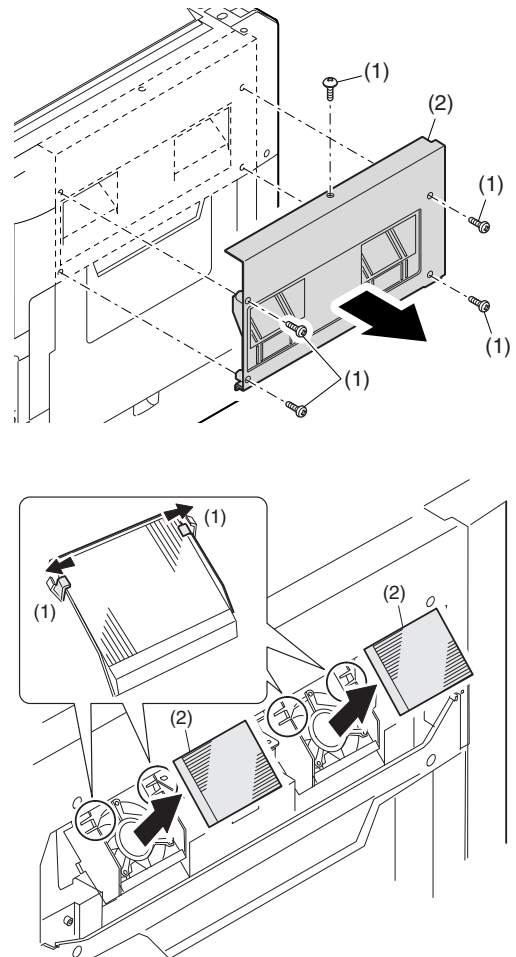
H. Separation pawl



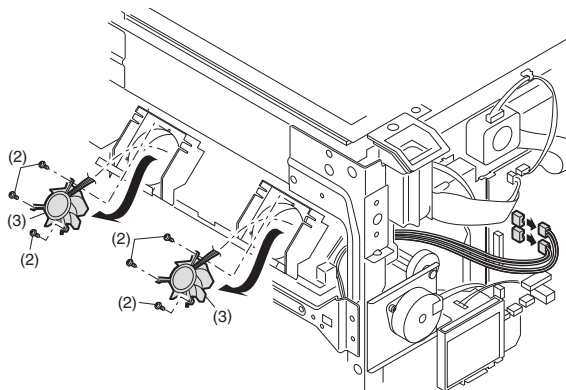
4. Paper exit section

| No. | Content |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| A | Ozone filter |
| B | Cooling fan |
| C | Paper exit unit |
| D | Paper exit sensor / duplex sensor |
| E | Transport roller |
| F | Paper exit roller |
| G | Paper exit interface PWB |

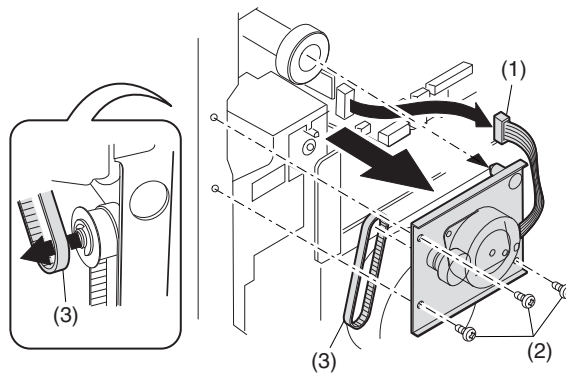
A. Ozone filter



B.Cooling fan

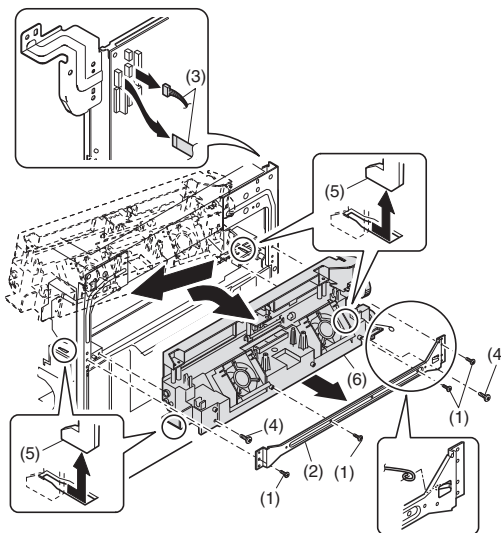
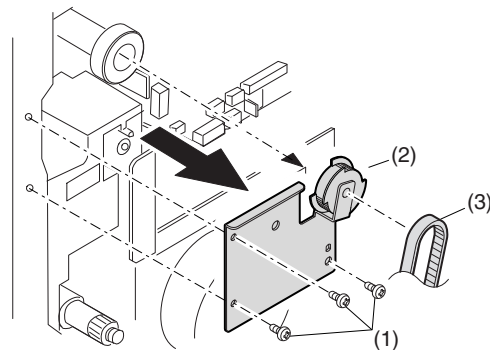
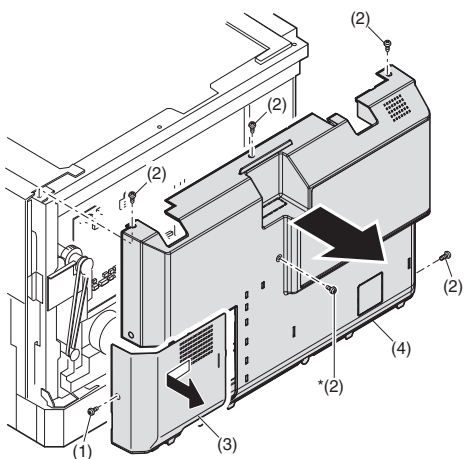
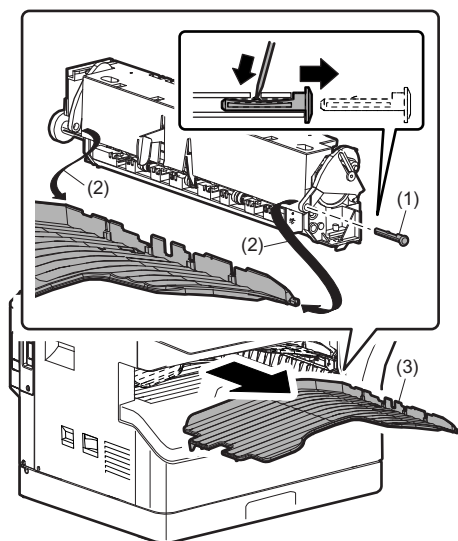


MX-M160D/M200D



MX-M160

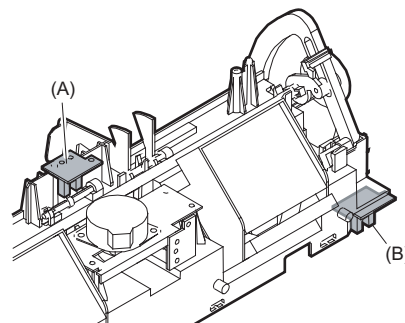
C.Paper exit unit



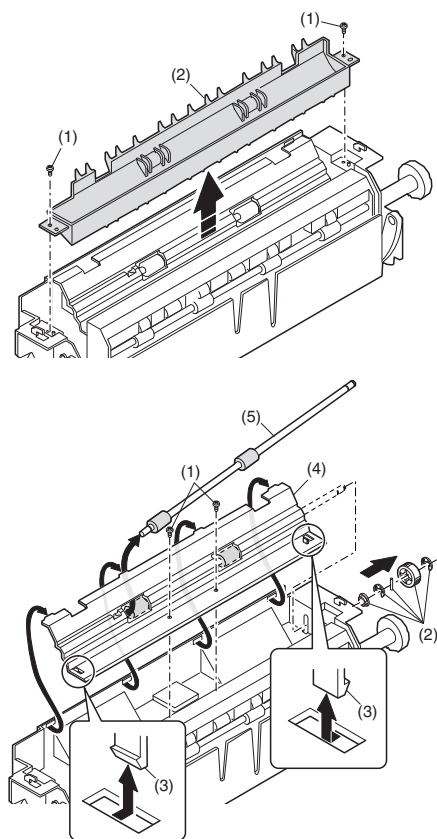
D.Paper exit sensor / duplex sensor

(A)Exit sensor

(B)Duplex sensor

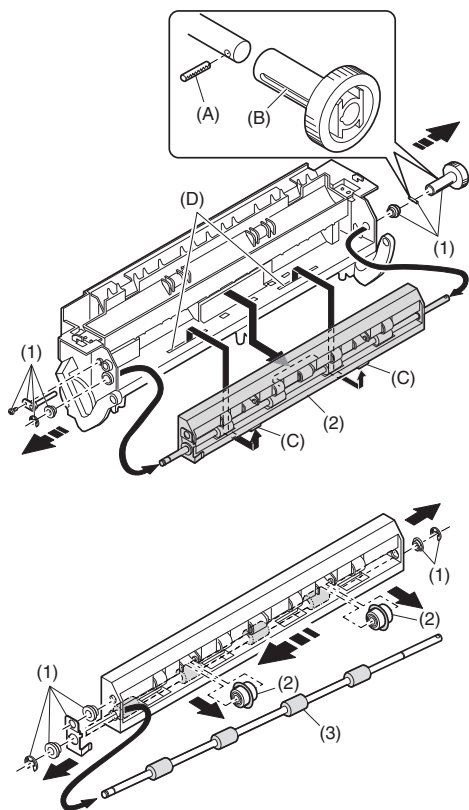


E.Transport roller

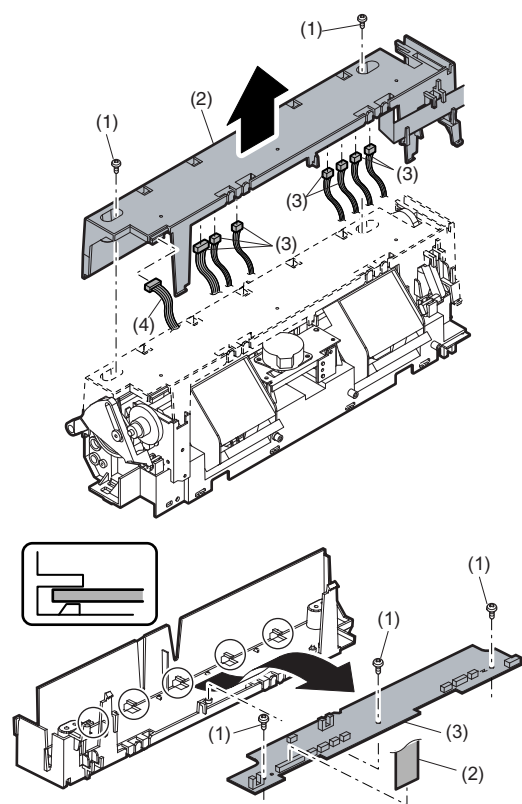


F.Paper exit roller

Assembly: Insert the spring pin so that the waveform (A) of the spring pin faces in the longitudinal direction of the paper exit drive gear long hole (B).
Be sure to insert two ribs (C) into the groove (D).



G.Paper exit interface PWB

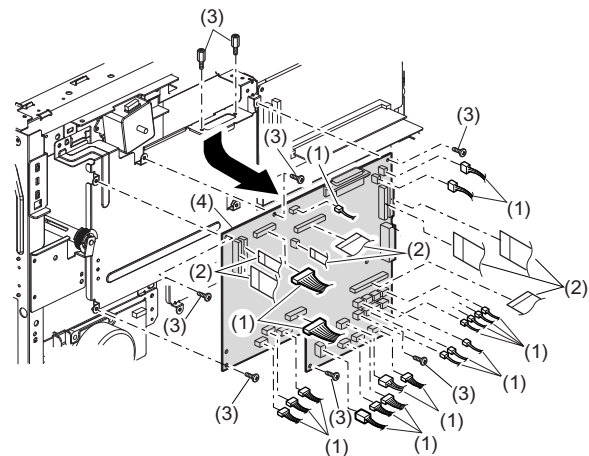


5.MCU

| No. | Content |
|-----|---------|
| A | MCU |

A.MCU disassembly

Note: When replacing the MCU PWB, be sure to replace the EEPROM of the MCU PWB to be replaced.

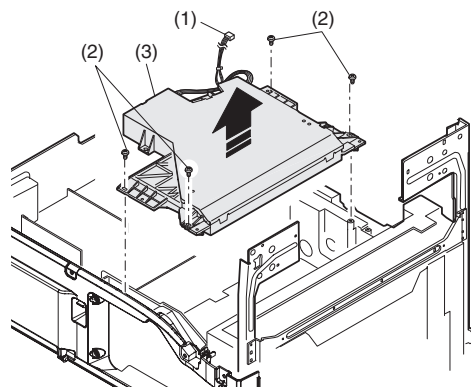
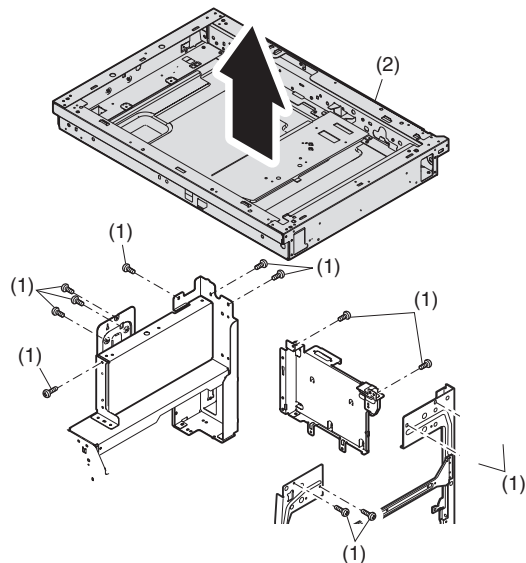


6. Optical frame unit

| No. | Content |
|-----|--------------------|
| A | Optical frame unit |

A. Optical frame unit

Installation: Install the optical unit in the sequence shown above.



Note: Do not disassemble the LSU.

Note: When replacing the LSU, be careful not to touch the dust-shield glass.

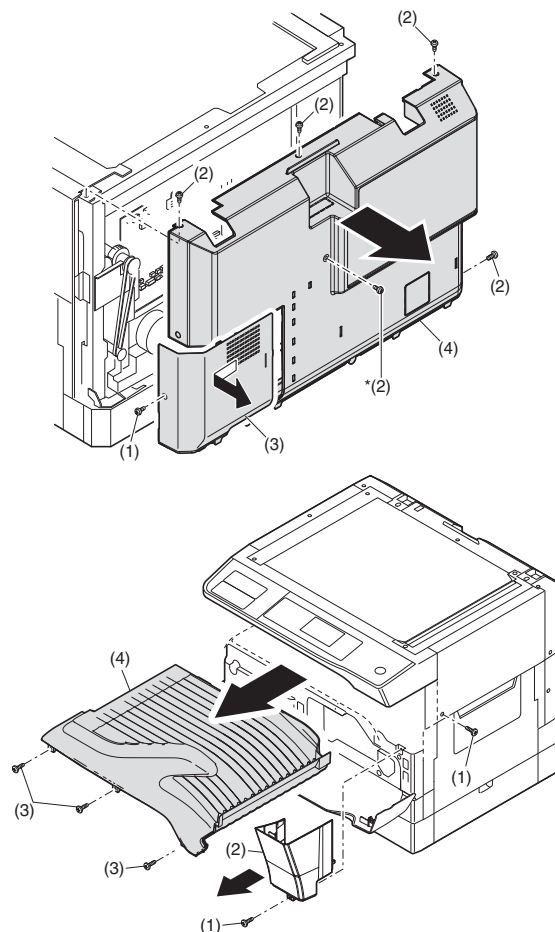
Adjustment:

- Image lead edge position adjustment
- Image left edge position adjustment
- Paper off-center adjustment

7. LSU

| No. | Content |
|-----|----------|
| A | LSU unit |

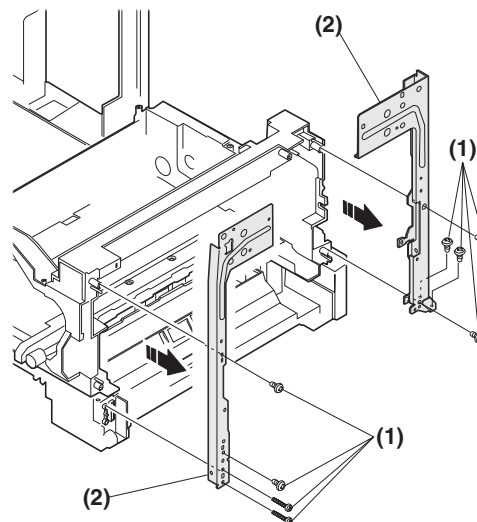
A. LSU unit



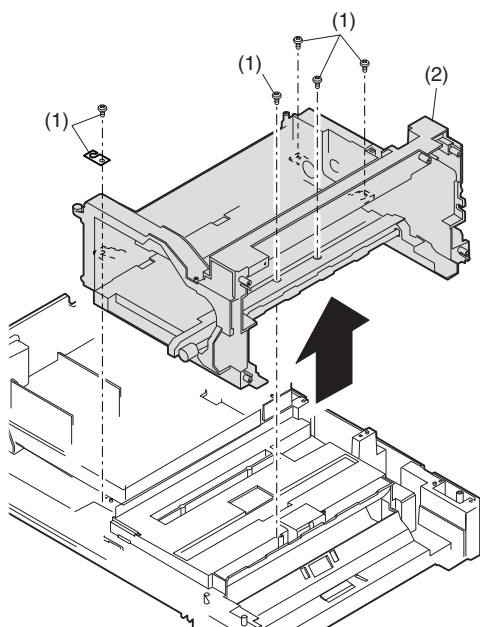
8. Tray paper feed section/Paper transport section

| No. | Content |
|-----|---|
| A | Middle frame unit |
| B | Drive unit |
| C | Solenoid (paper feed solenoid,, resist roller solenoid) |
| D | Resist roller clutch / Resist roller |
| E | Paper feed clutch/Paper feed roller |

A. Middle frame unit

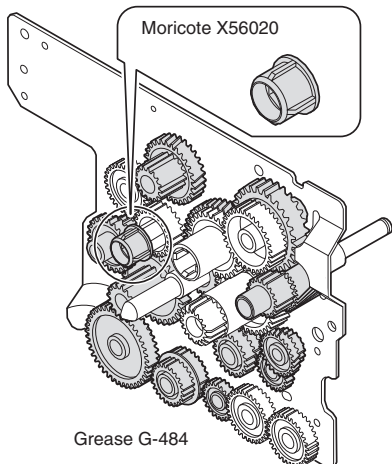
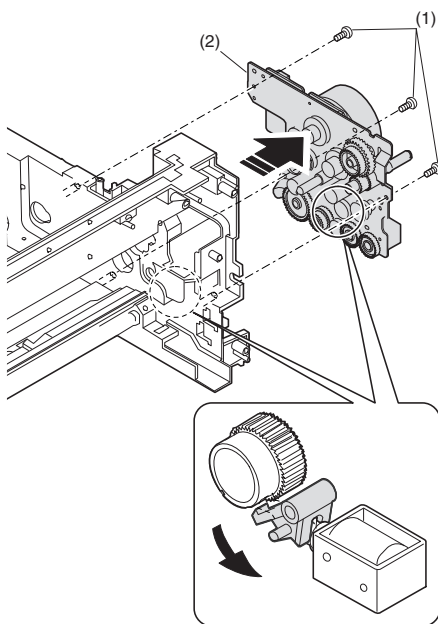


Assembly: Do not miss the door lock pawl.



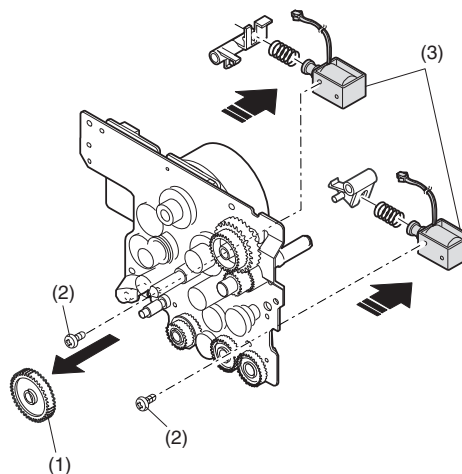
B. Drive unit

Assembly: Move down the clutch pawl as shown below, and avoid the clutch and install.

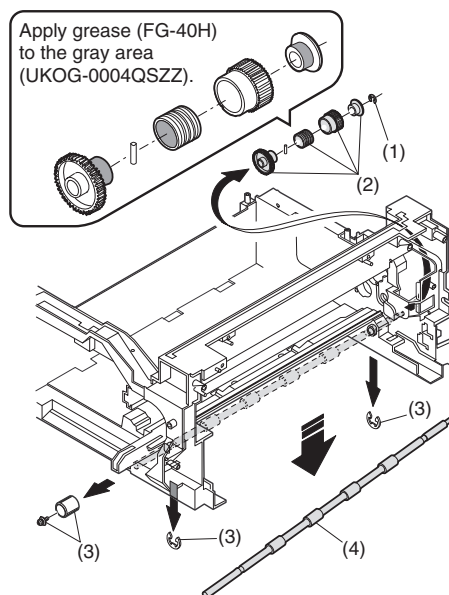


C. Solenoid

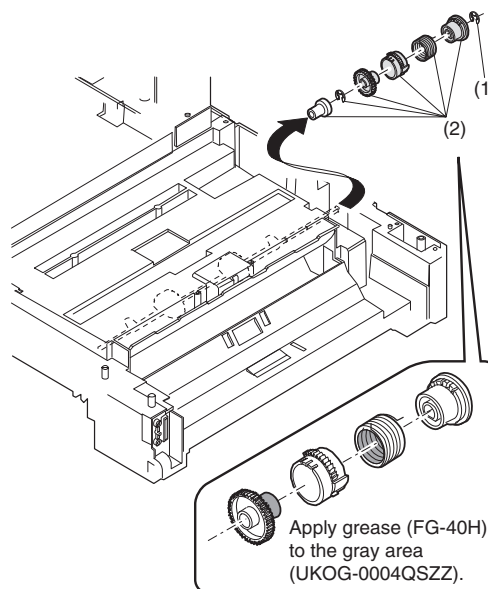
(paper feed solenoid, resist roller solenoid)



D. Resist roller clutch/Resist roller



E. Paper feed clutch/Paper feed roller

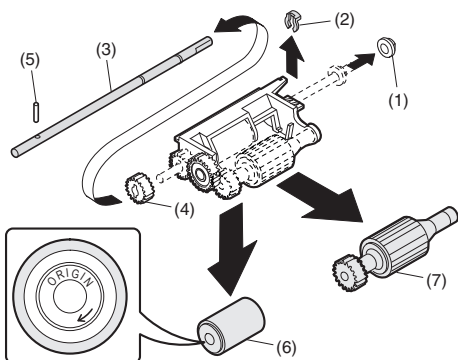
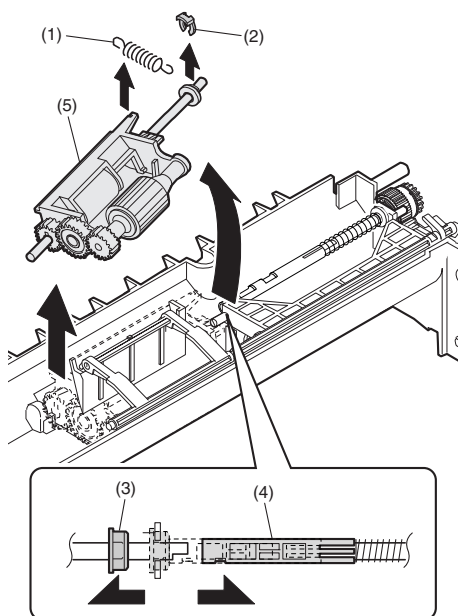
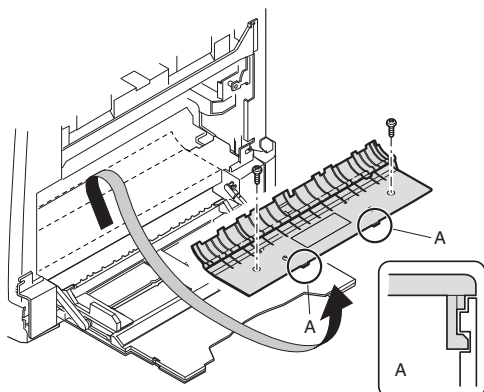


9. Bypass tray section

| No. | Content |
|-----|--|
| A | Bypass tray transport roller/Bypass tray paper feed roller |
| B | Bypass tray paper feed |
| C | Bypass tray solenoid |
| D | Bypass tray transport clutch |
| E | Pressure plate unit |
| F | Bypass tray paper feed clutch |

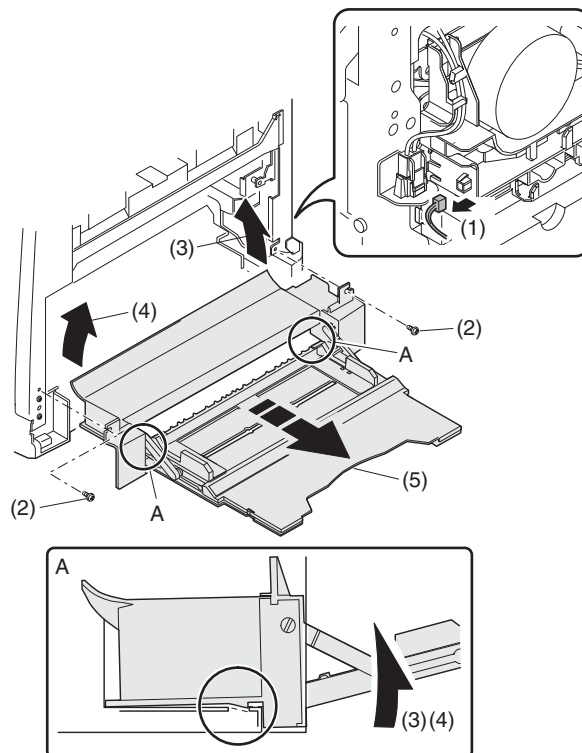
A. Bypass tray transport roller/Bypass tray paper feed roller

Note: Push the lever at the right edge of the multi frame cover to the right upper side and remove it.

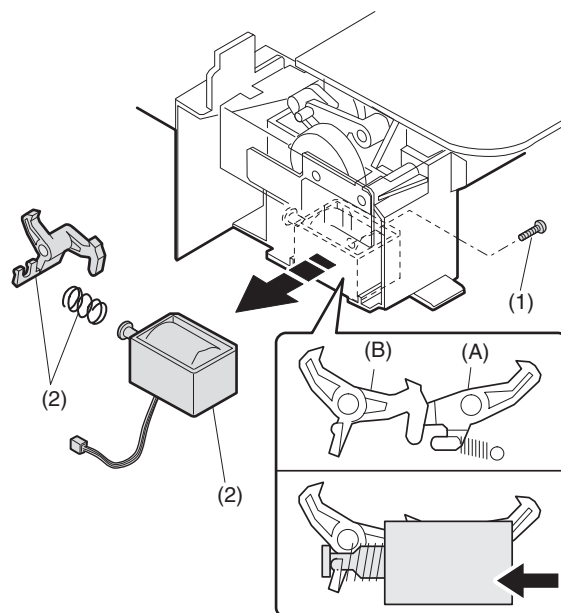


Installation: Be careful of the installing direction of the bypass tray transport roller (6)

B. Bypass tray paper feed

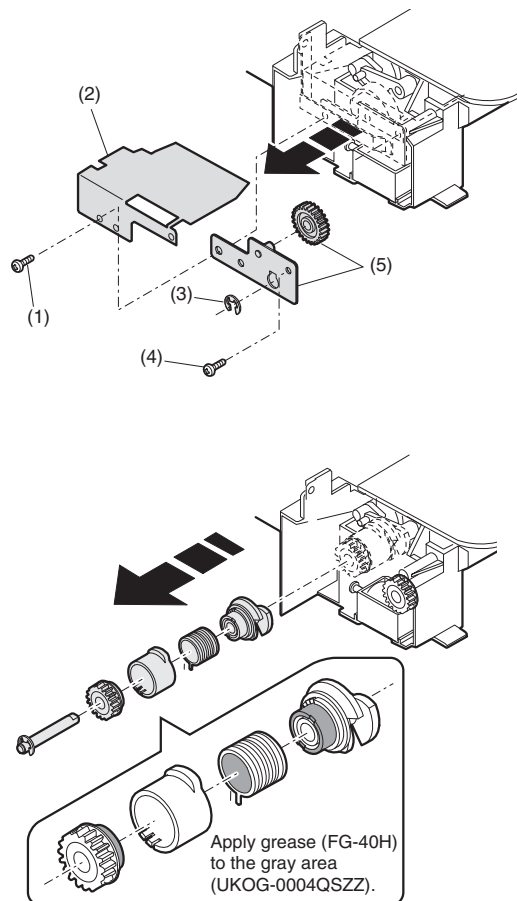


C. Bypass tray solenoid



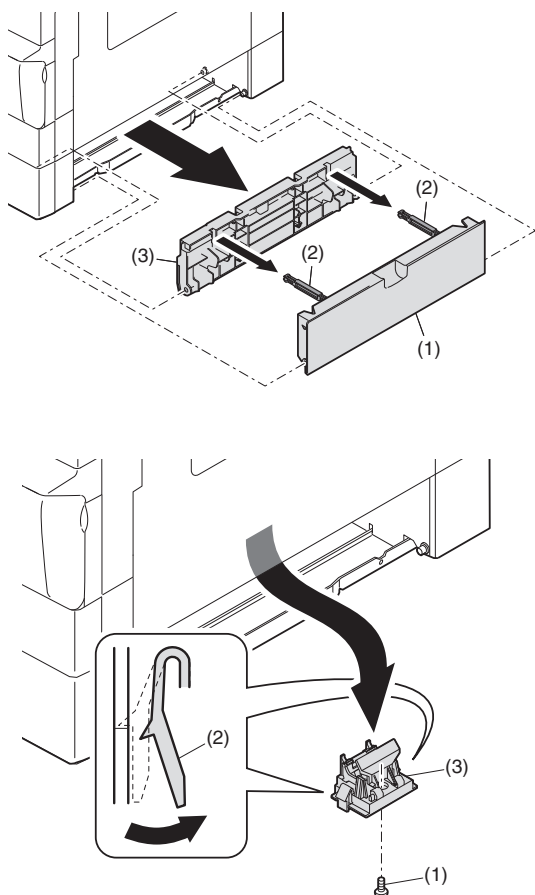
When installing the solenoid, shift it in the arrow direction and install.

D. Bypass tray transport clutch



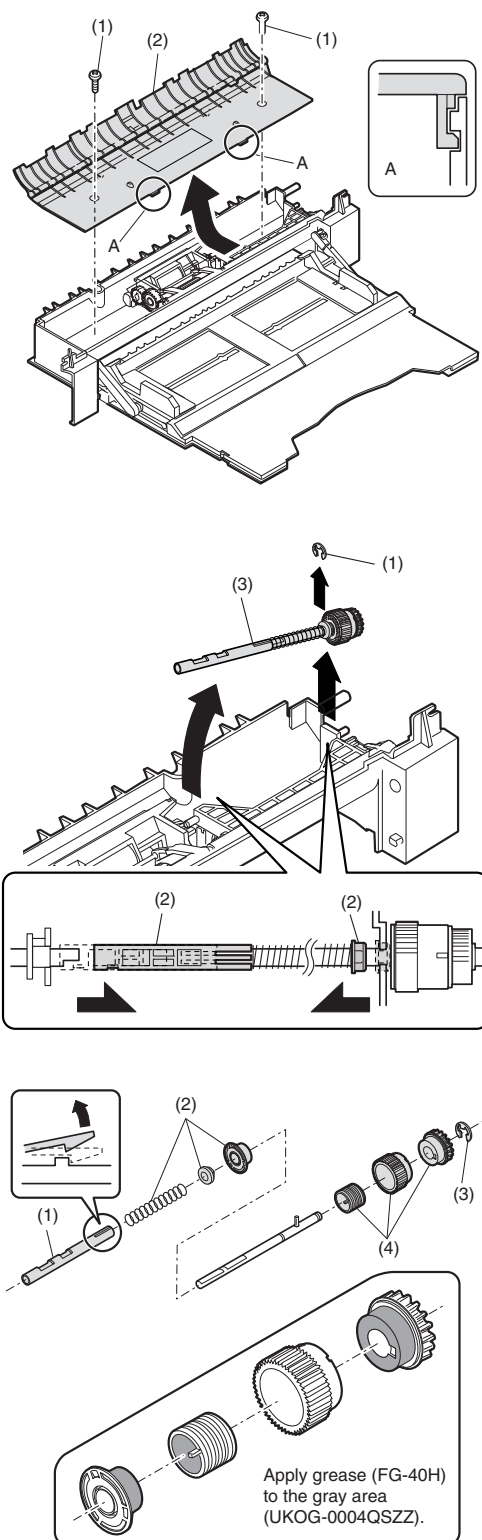
Apply grease (FG-40H) (UKOG-0004QSZZ).

E. Pressure plate unit



F. Bypass tray paper feed clutch

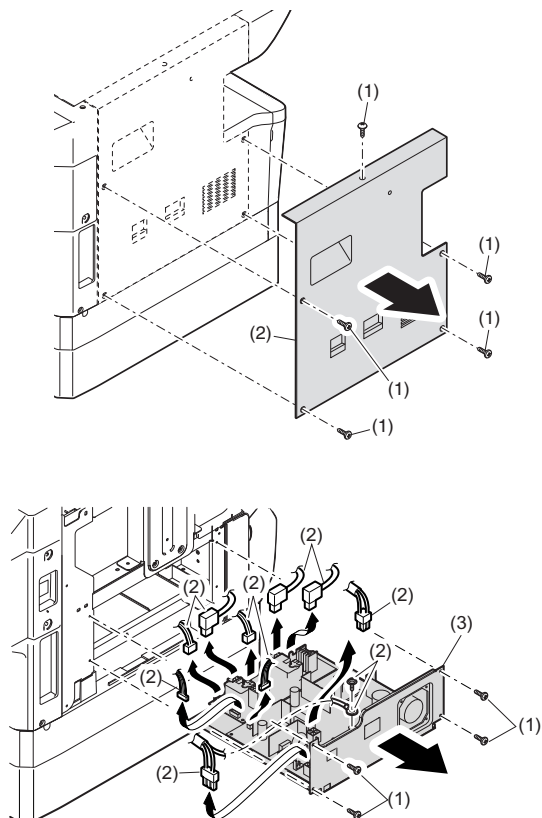
Note: Push the lever at the right edge of the multi frame cover to the right upper side and remove it.



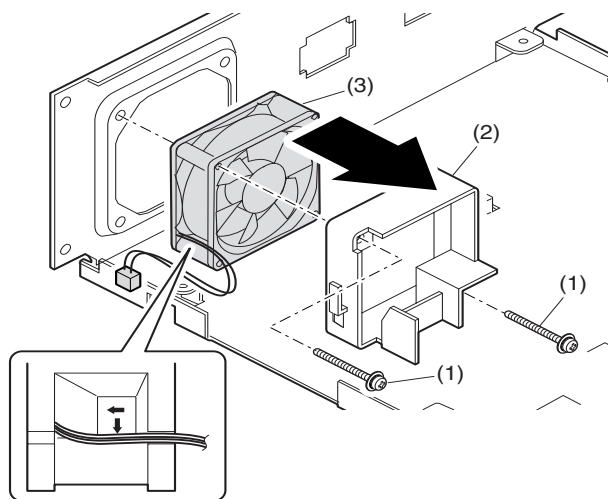
10.Power section

| No. | Content |
|-----|---------------------|
| A | Power unit |
| B | Power fan |
| C | High voltage P.W.B. |
| D | Power P.W.B. |
| E | Power switch |

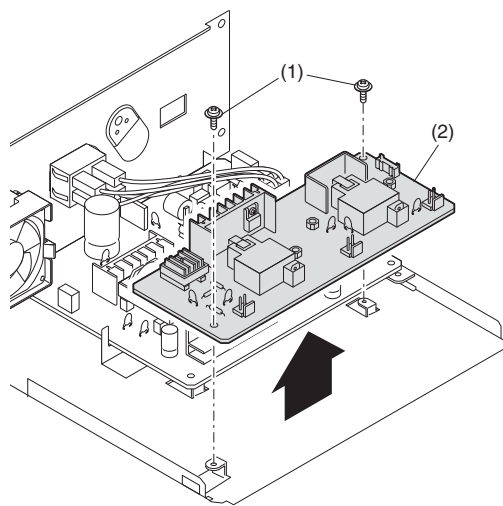
A.Power unit



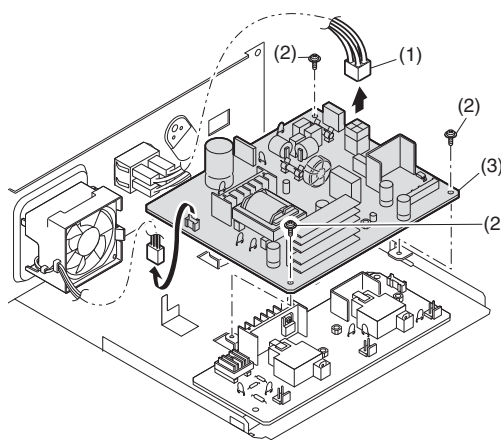
B. Power fan



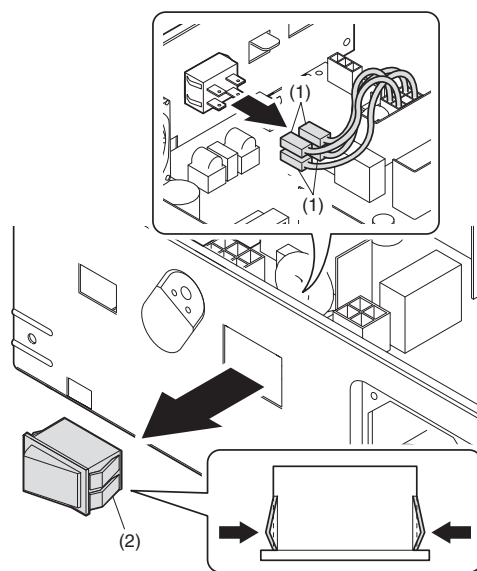
C. High voltage P.W.B.



D. Power P.W.B.



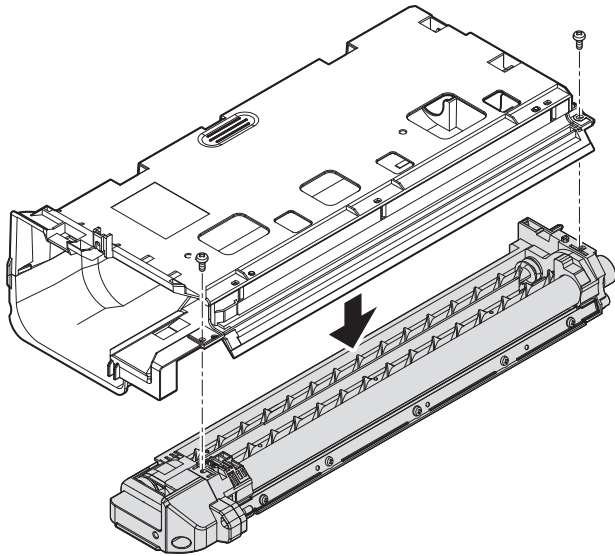
E. Power switch



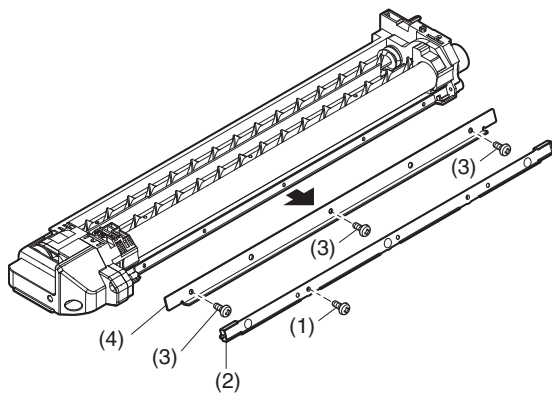
11.Developing section

| No. | Contents |
|-----|-------------------|
| A | Developing box |
| B | Developing doctor |
| C | MG roller |

A.Developing box

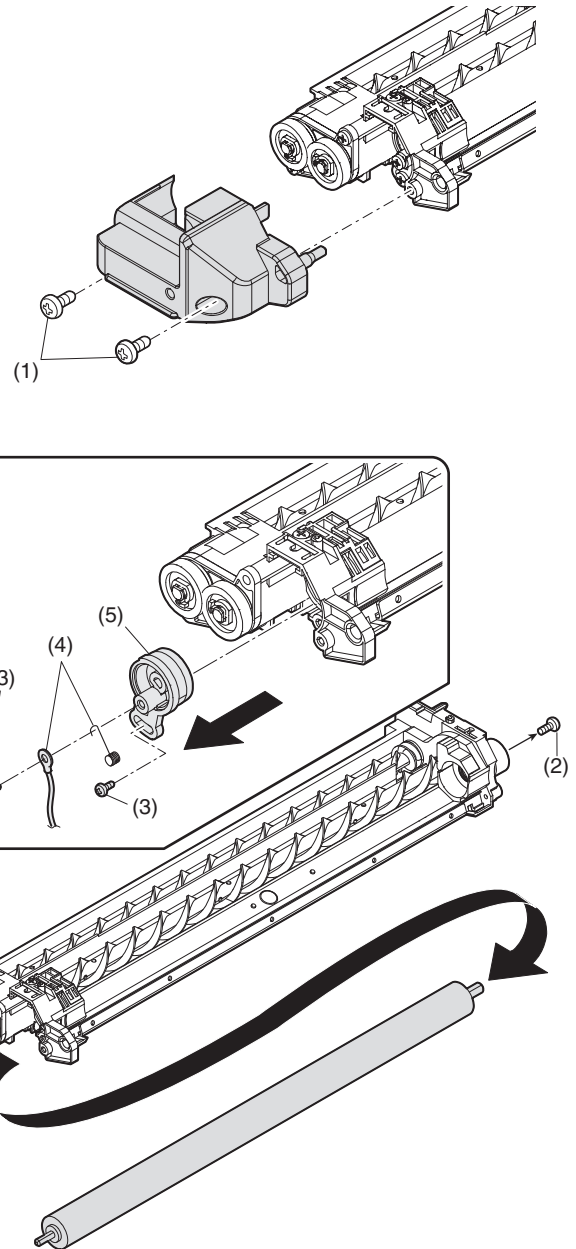


B.Developing doctor



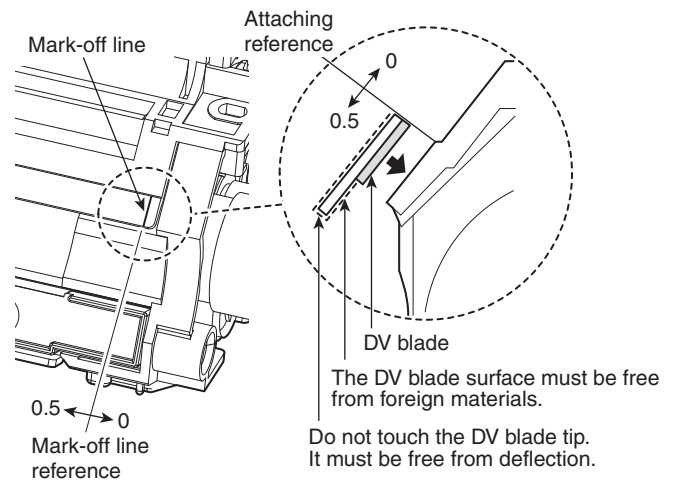
Adjustment: Developing doctor gap adjustment

C.MG roller



Adjustment: MG roller main pole position adjustment

Note: Attach it to fit with the attachment reference when replacing the DV blade.

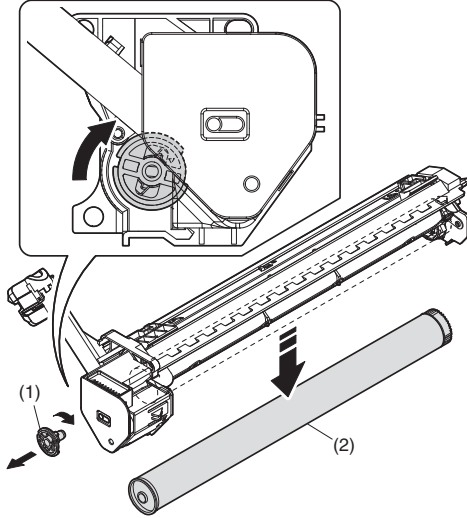


12.Process section

| No. | Contents |
|-----|-------------------|
| A | Drum unit |
| B | Main charger unit |
| C | Cleaning blade |

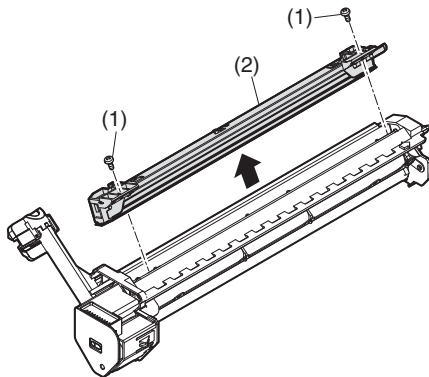
A.Drum unit

When removing the drum, put the drum unit upside down to prevent waste toner from spilling.

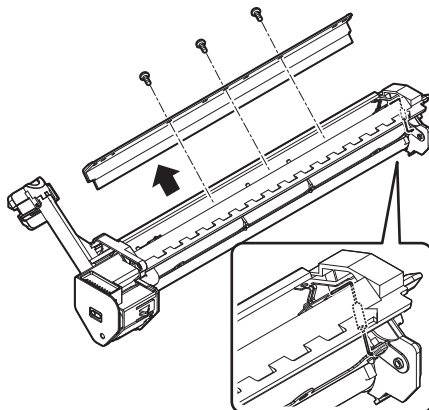


When the drum is replaced, be sure to replace the drum positioning boss with a new one, too.

B. Main charger unit



C.Cleaning blade

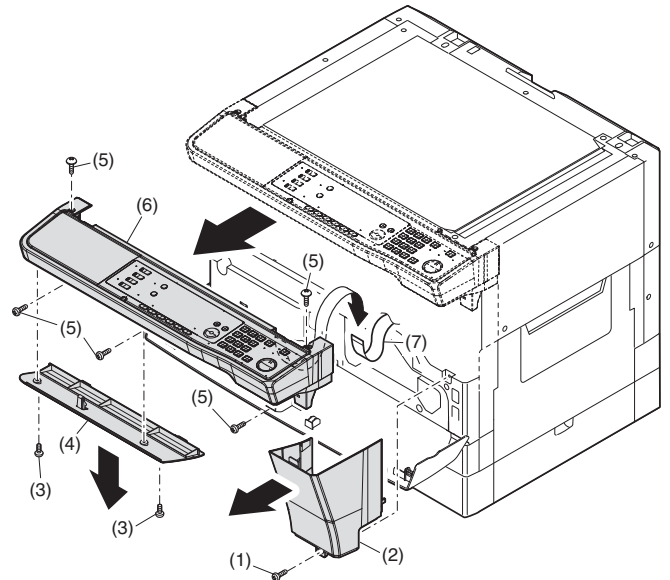
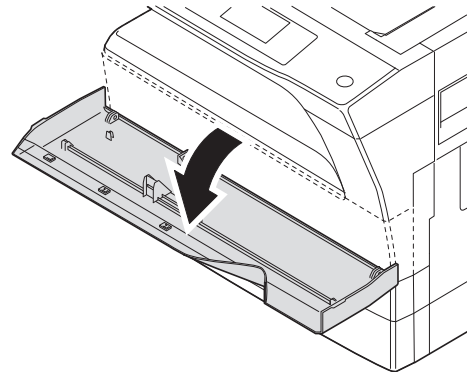


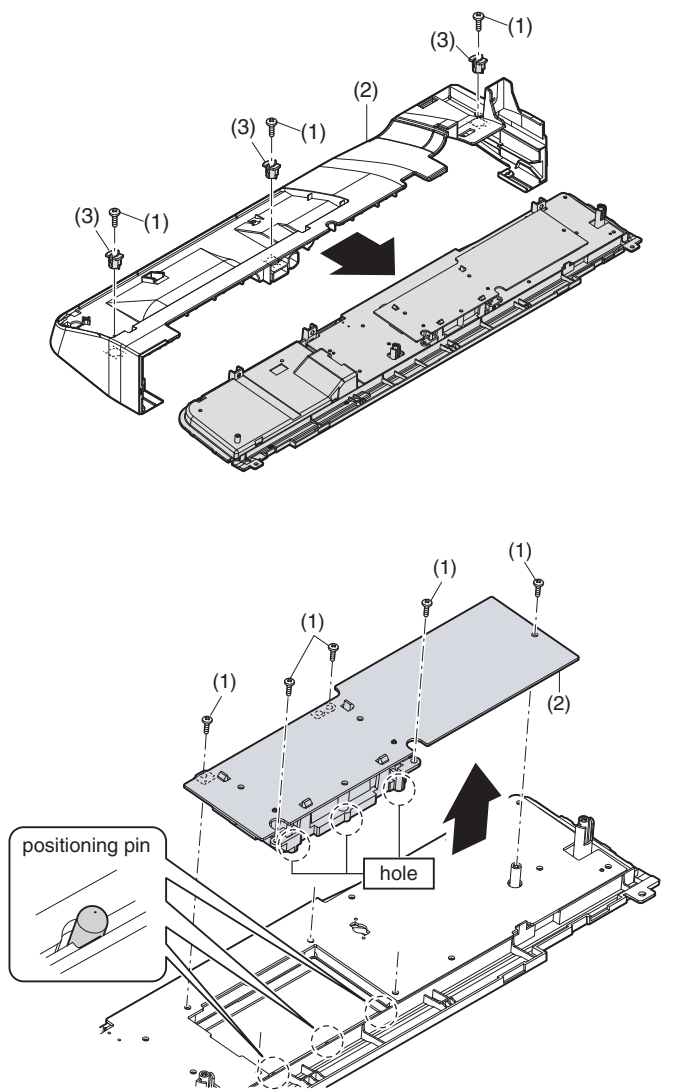
When installing a resistor, check to confirm that the terminal section is in contact with the metal section of the cleaning blade.

13.Others

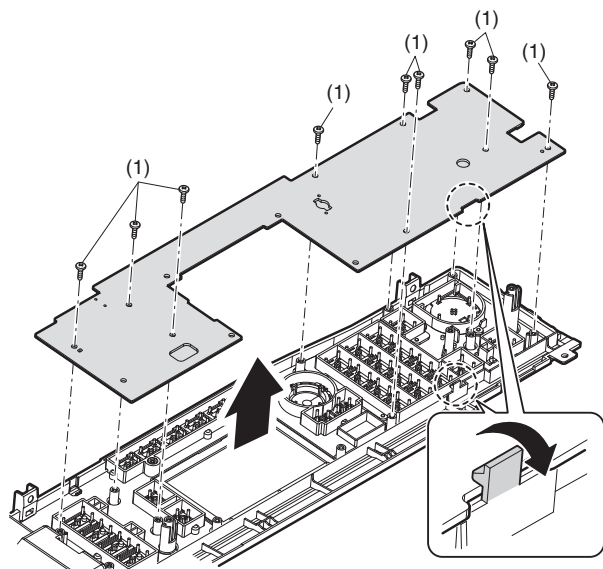
| No. | Contents |
|-----|---|
| A | Operation P.W.B. |
| B | Tray interface P.W.B. |
| C | 2nd tray paper entry sensor / Paper empty sensor |
| D | 2nd tray paper feed solenoid / Transport solenoid |
| E | 2nd tray transport clutch |
| F | 2nd tray transport roller |
| G | 2nd tray paper feed clutch |
| H | 2nd tray paper feed roller |
| I | Main motor |
| J | I/F P.W.B. |
| K | Paper entry sensor |
| L | Paper empty sensor |
| M | Paper feed roller |

A. Operation P.W.B.

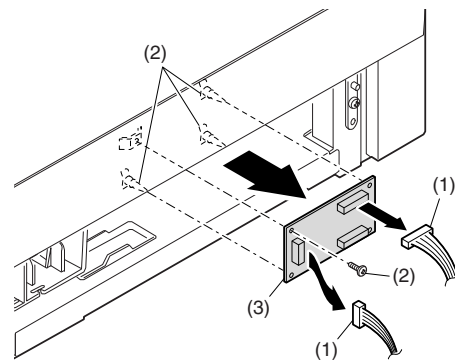
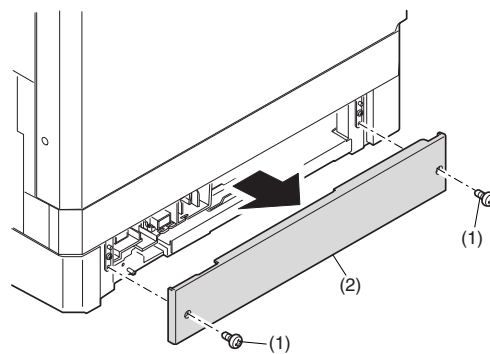




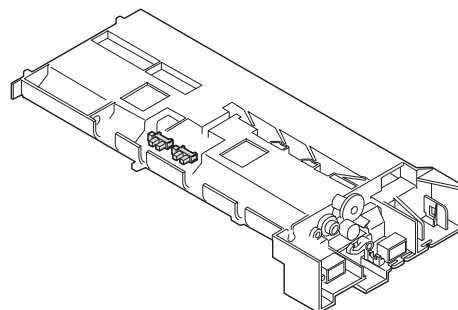
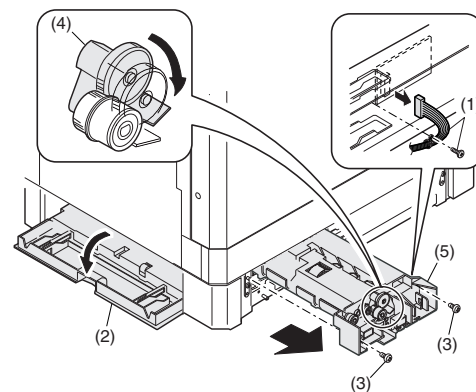
[Note for installation] When installing, engage the hole of the LCD box unit with the positioning pin.



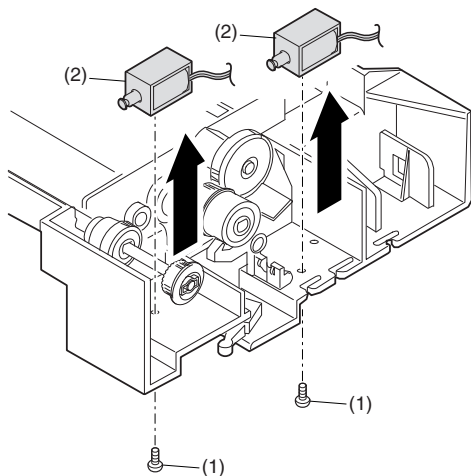
B. Tray interface P.W.B.



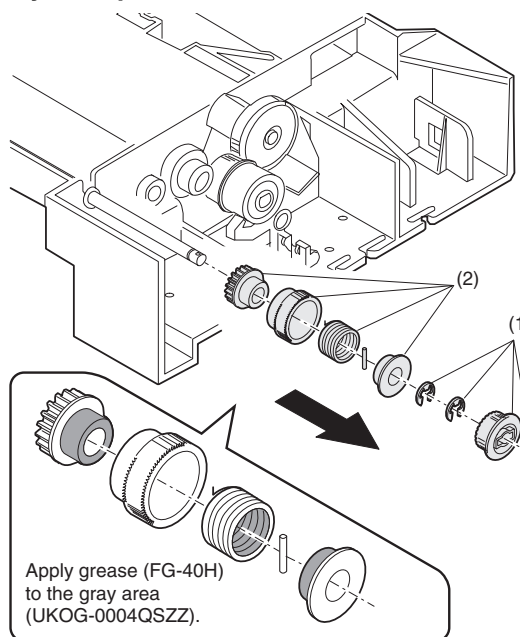
C. 2nd tray paper entry sensor / Paper empty sensor



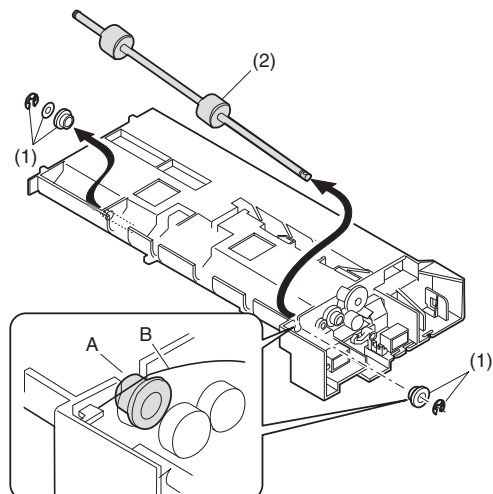
D. 2nd tray paper feed solenoid / Transport solenoid



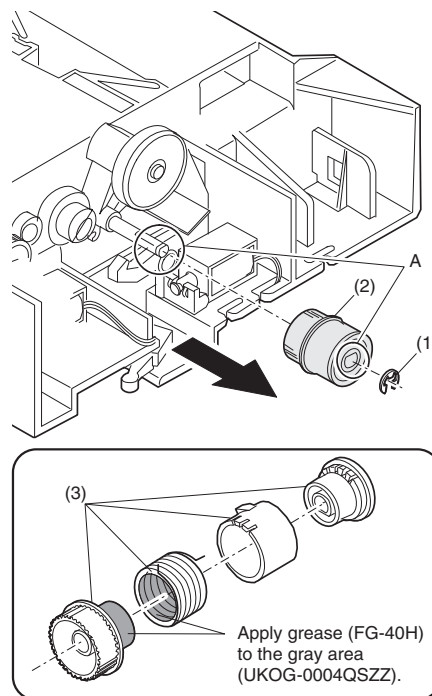
E. 2nd tray transport clutch



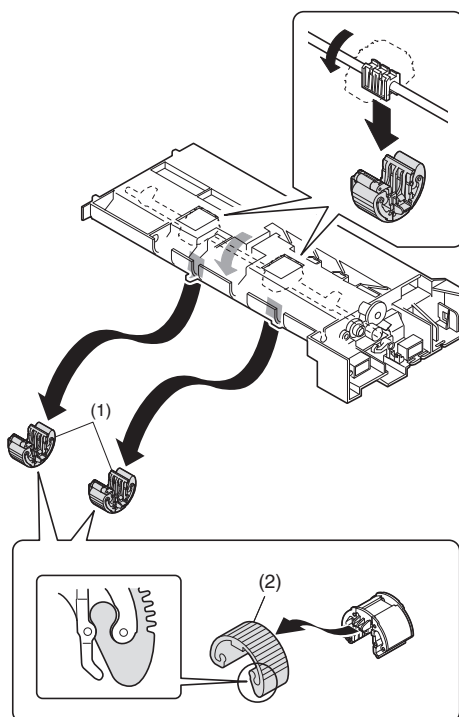
F. 2nd tray transport roller



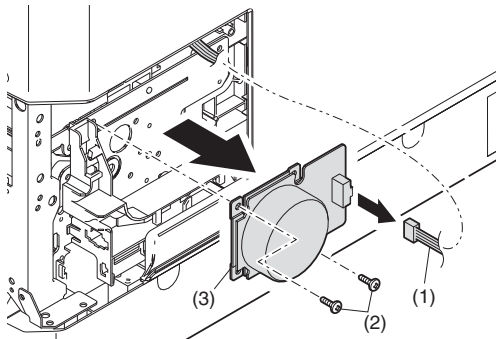
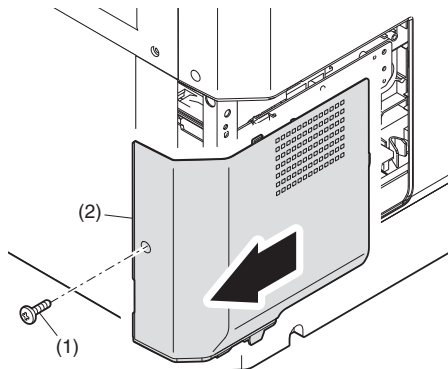
G. 2nd tray paper feed clutch



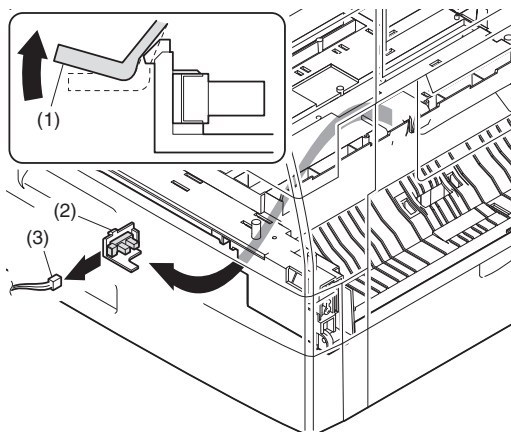
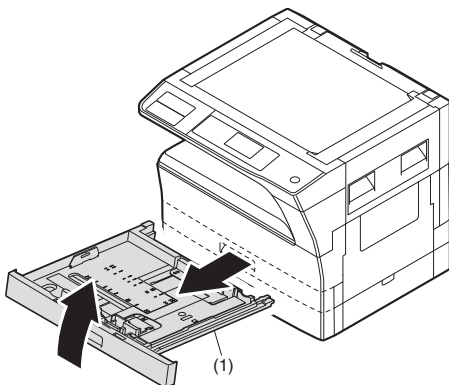
H. 2nd tray paper feed roller



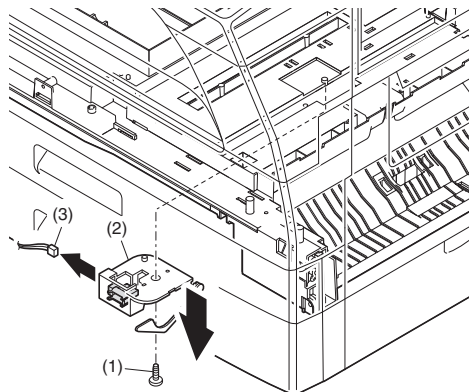
I. Main motor



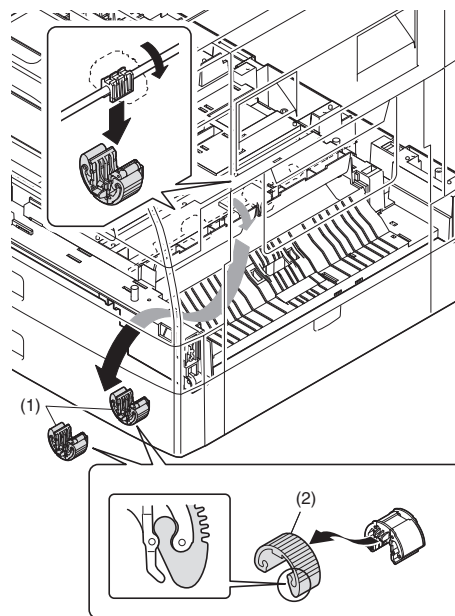
J. Paper entry sensor



K. Paper empty sensor



L. Paper feed roller



* When removing the paper feed roller, operate the paper feed clutch with SIM 6-1, and keep the paper feed roller down as shown in the figure above for operation.

[12]FLASH ROM VERSION UP PROCEDURE

1.Preparation

Items to be prepared

- Utility tool
- USB driver
- PC
- USB cable
- Data file of Firmware

The utility tool and USB driver are included to Maintenance_toolV****.zip.
(**** = Version no.)

When "Maintenance_toolV****.zip" is extracted, "Service" and "Drivers" folder are created.

The utility tool is preserved in the "Service" folder, and the USB driver is preserved in the "Drivers" folder.

The extension of the firmware data file is ".dwl", for example like "ARM207_162_0206_AF_all.dwl".

For the "Maintenance_toolV****.zip" and the firmware data file, contact the local distributor of SHARP to obtain the latest file.

2. Installation procedure

When the USB driver is not installed in PC, installation of the USB driver to PC is required before the firmware update.

When the USB driver has already been installed in PC, the firmware update is possible even if following procedure is not executed.

A. USB joint maintenance program installation

The driver is installed by plug and play.

B. Installation procedure

The installation procedure in Windows XP is described as follows.

The installation procedure in other OS is same procedure as XP basically.

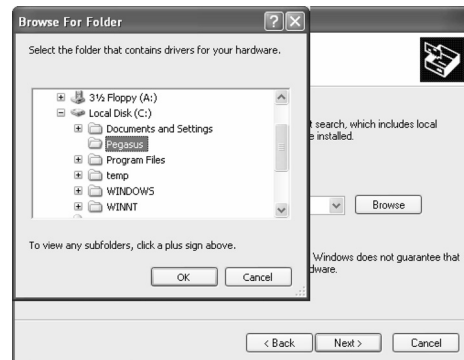
- 1) Machine side:
Executable by performing the Service Simulation No. 49-01 (Flash Rom program-writing mode).
(A word "d" appears on the operation panel to denote the download mode status.)
- 2) Connect the machine and the PC with a USB cable.
- 3) Check that the following display is shown.
Select "Install from a list or the specific location" and press the NEXT button.



- 4) Select "Include this location in the search". If the retrieval area does not include the folder which includes the maintenance tool driver (Mainte.inf), select "Browse".
If the folder path is properly shown, press the NEXT button to go to procedure 7).



- 5) Select the folder which includes the maintenance tool driver (Mainte.inf), and press the OK button.
(When the driver is included in the "C:\Pegasus" folder:)



- 6) Check that the path to the folder which includes the maintenance tool driver (Mainte.inf) is shown, and press the NEXT button.



- 7) Check that the following display is shown. Press the Continue Anyway button.



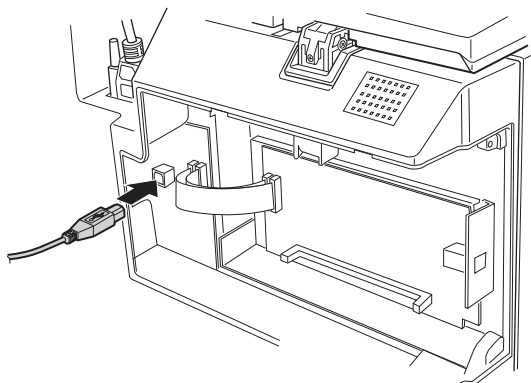
- 8) When installation is completed, the following display is shown.
Press the Finish button.



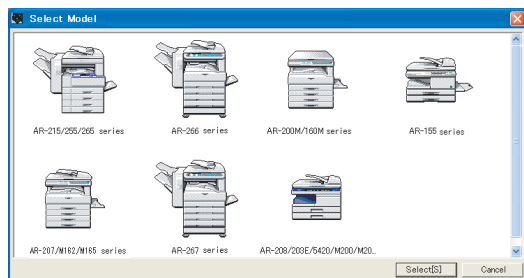
The installation procedure is completed with the above operation.

3.Firmware update procedure

- 1) Main body side:
Executable by performing the Service Simulation No. 49-01 (Flash Rom program-writing mode).
(A word "d" appears on the operation panel to denote the download mode status.)
- 2) Connect the PC and the main body with the download cable (USB cable).

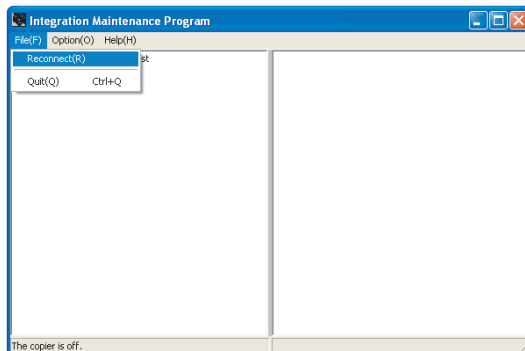


- 3) PC side:
Execute the "Maintenance.exe", and select [AR-M207/M162/M165 Series] on the model selection menu.

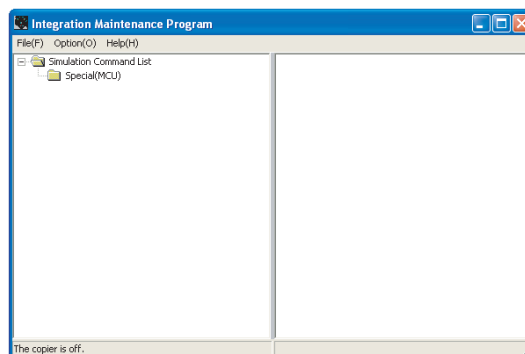


<Sample display>

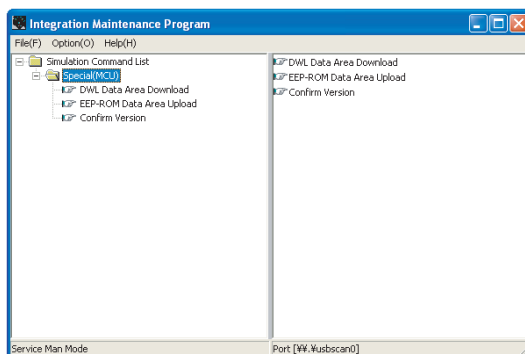
- 4) PC side:
Confirm that the "Simulation Command List" tree is displayed on the maintenance program.
- 5) PC side:
When the message "the main body has not got started running" is displayed on the lowest area of the figure below after the "maintenance program" is started up, select the "File" and then "Reconnect" in the menu bar.



- 6) PC side:
Confirm a tree is displayed under the "Special (MCU)" on the maintenance program". (If no tree is displayed, confirm that the USB is connected and select the "Reconnect" (the above 5) again.)

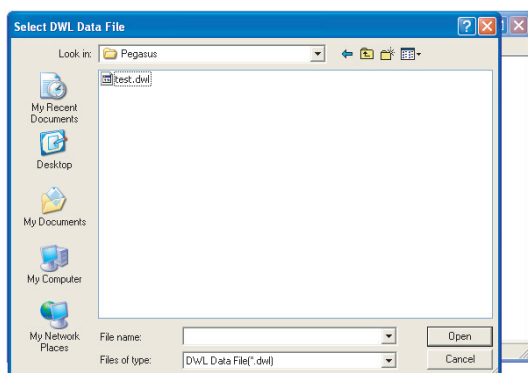


- 7) PC side:
Double click "Special (MCU)" in the main tree item to develop the sub tree items, and double click "DWL Download" in the sub tree items.



8) PC side:

Specify the download file (*.dwl).

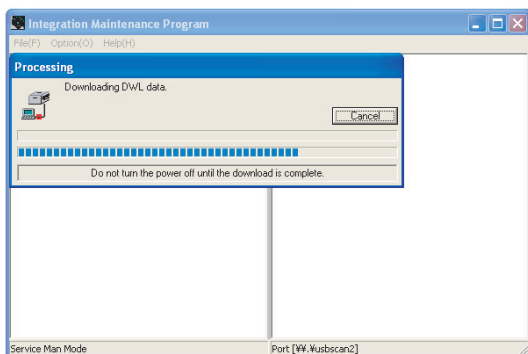


9) PC side:

The download file is specified, download is automatically performed. The AUTO PAPER SELECT indicator and START indicator will blink approximately 15 seconds after the download file is specified.

10) PC side:

When the message below is displayed, download is completed. Completion message: DOWNLOAD COMPLETED



NOTE (Important):

- Be sure that the power is not turned off and the USB cable is not removed until the word "OFF" appears.

11) Main body side:

Wait until the word "OFF" appears on the operation panel. The appearance of "OFF" indicates the completion of the download (writing into ROM). Turn the power off.

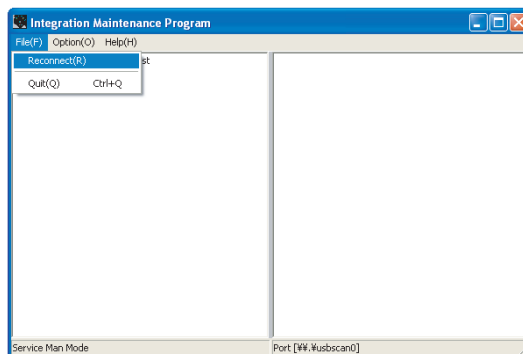
12) After-process: Terminate the maintenance program, and turn on the power of the main body.

After the download (data transmission) has been completed, exit the software program. The USB cable can be removed at this point.

NOTE:

- For making a second connection with another machine, select the "File" and "Reconnect" in the menu bar on the maintenance program at the time of the USB being re-connected. Repeat the previous procedures

from the above 5).



* Forbidden actions while downloading (Important)

Failure in the download concerned may not allow you to conduct the subsequent download procedures. Added care should be taken to avoid having the situation below arise while downloading.

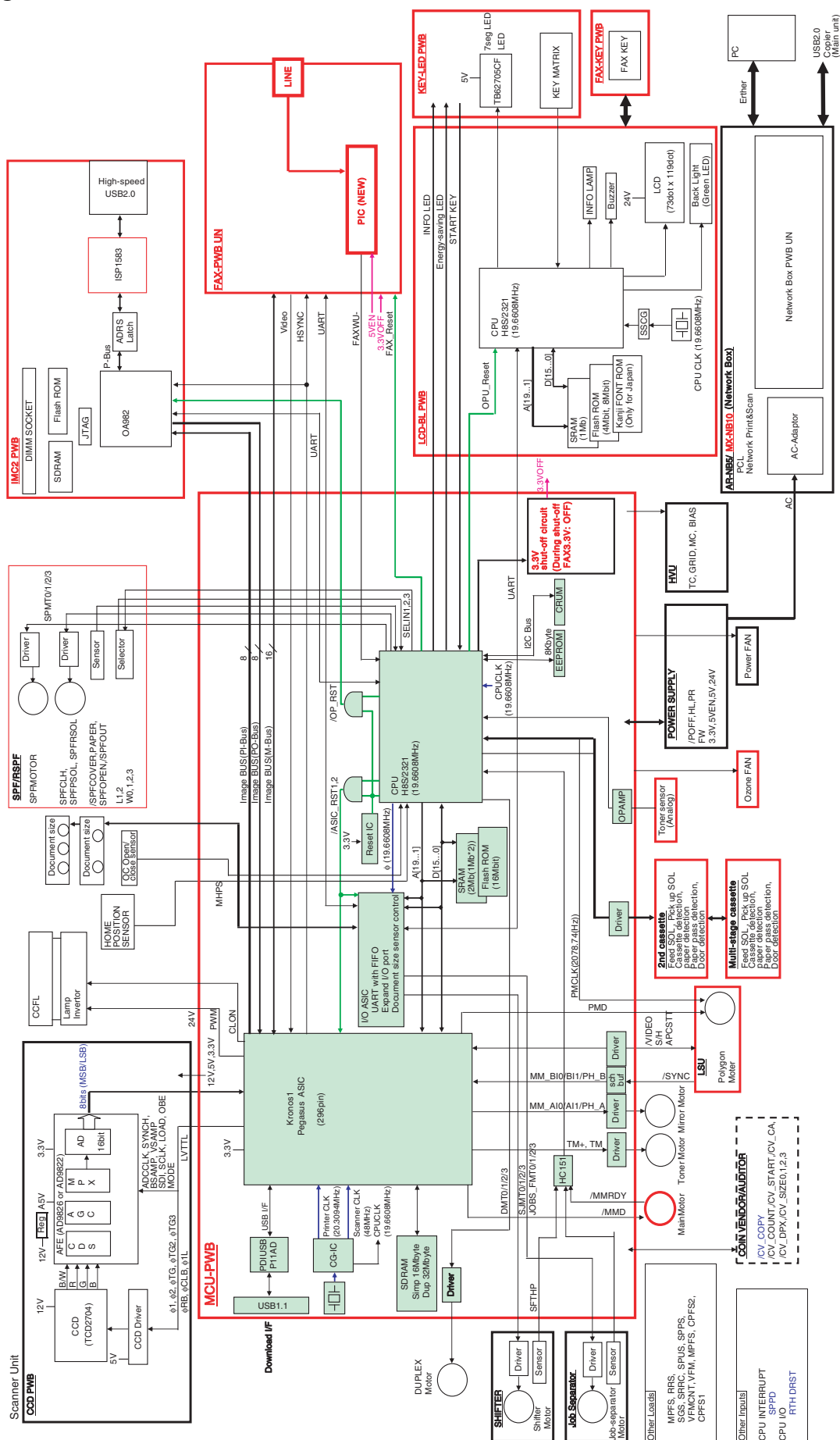
- Switching off the main body.
- Disconnecting the download cable (USB cable).

* If the above inhibit item occurs during downloading:

Turn OFF and ON the power.

- 1) If "d" (which means downloading) is displayed on the operation panel LED of the machine, perform downloading again.
- 2) If "d" (which means downloading) is not displayed on the operation panel LED of the machine, turn OFF the power, and press and hold the [Copy ratio display] key and the [PAPER SELECT] key and turn ON the power. If, then, "d" (which means downloading) is displayed on the operation panel LED of the machine, perform downloading again.
If "d" is still not displayed, the MCU must be replaced.

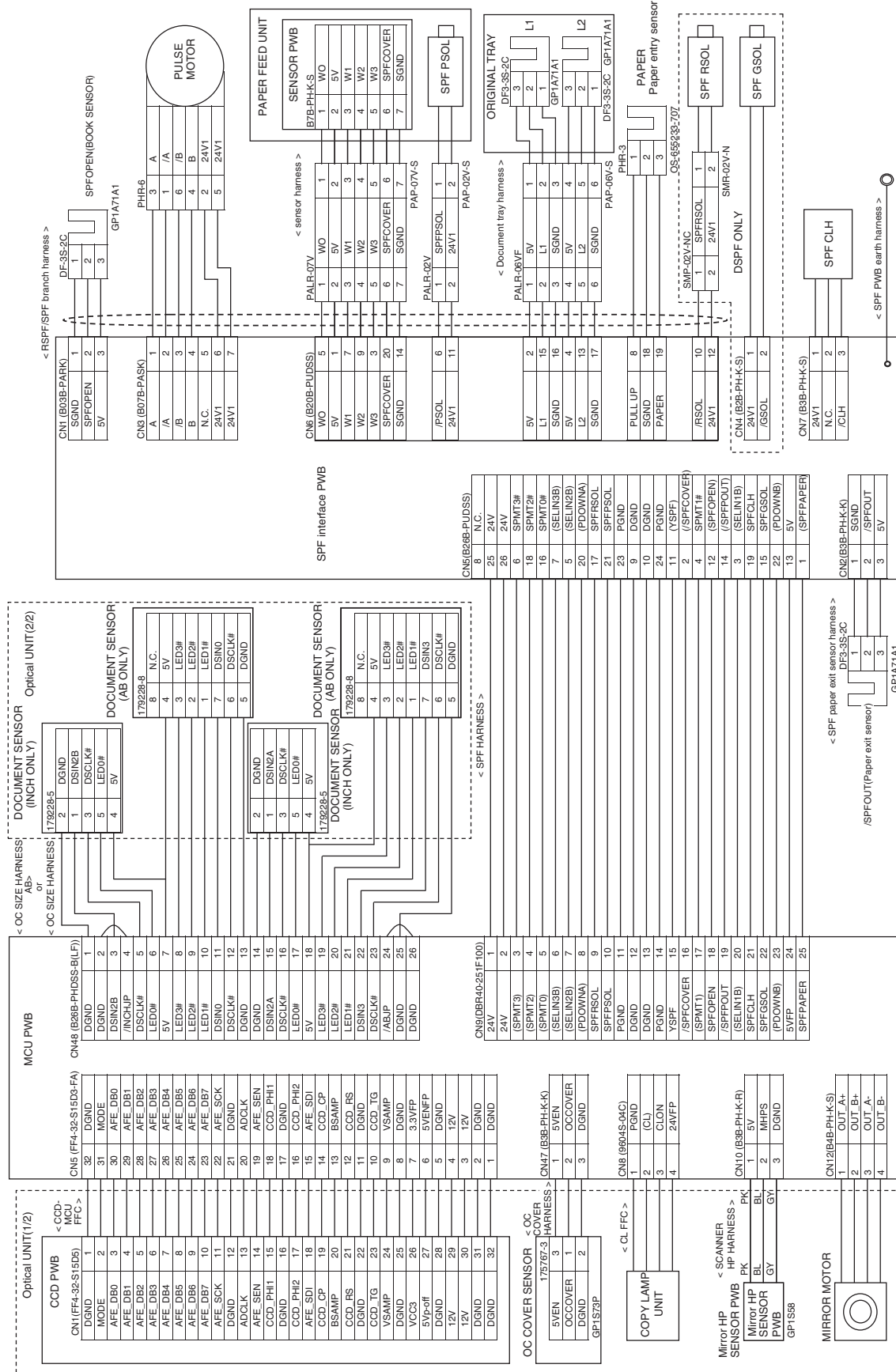
1. Block diagram

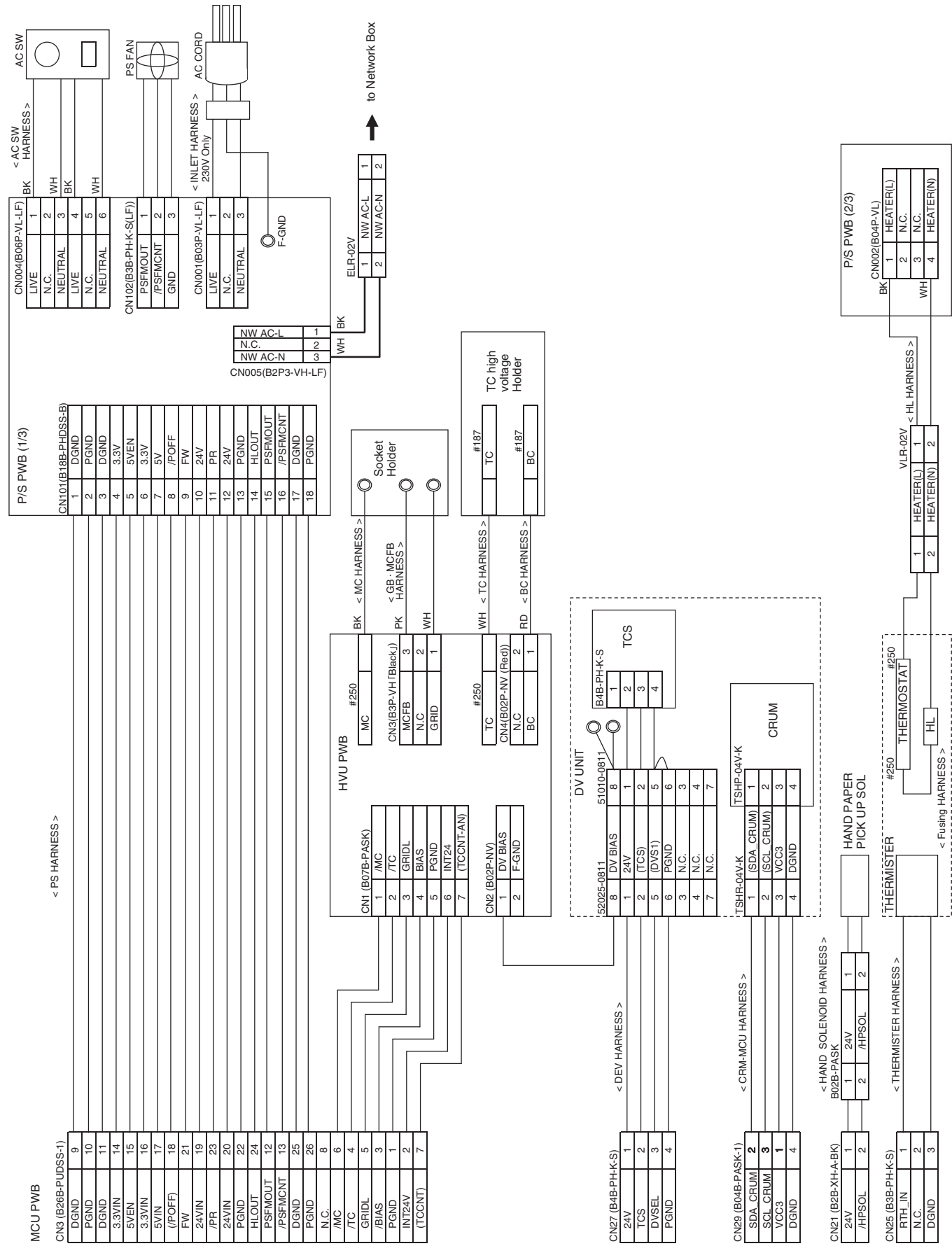


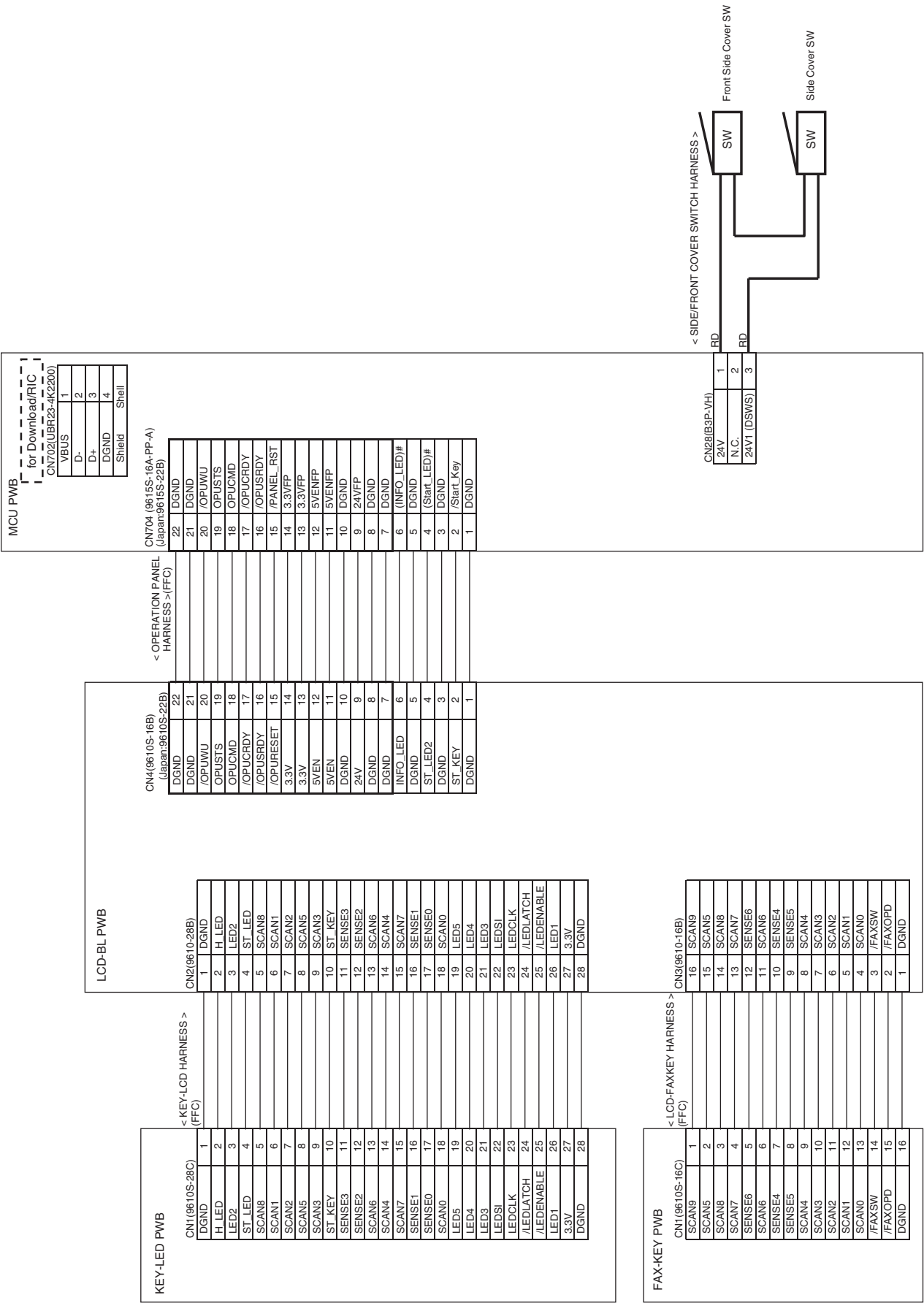
ACTUAL WIRING DIAGRAM 1/7

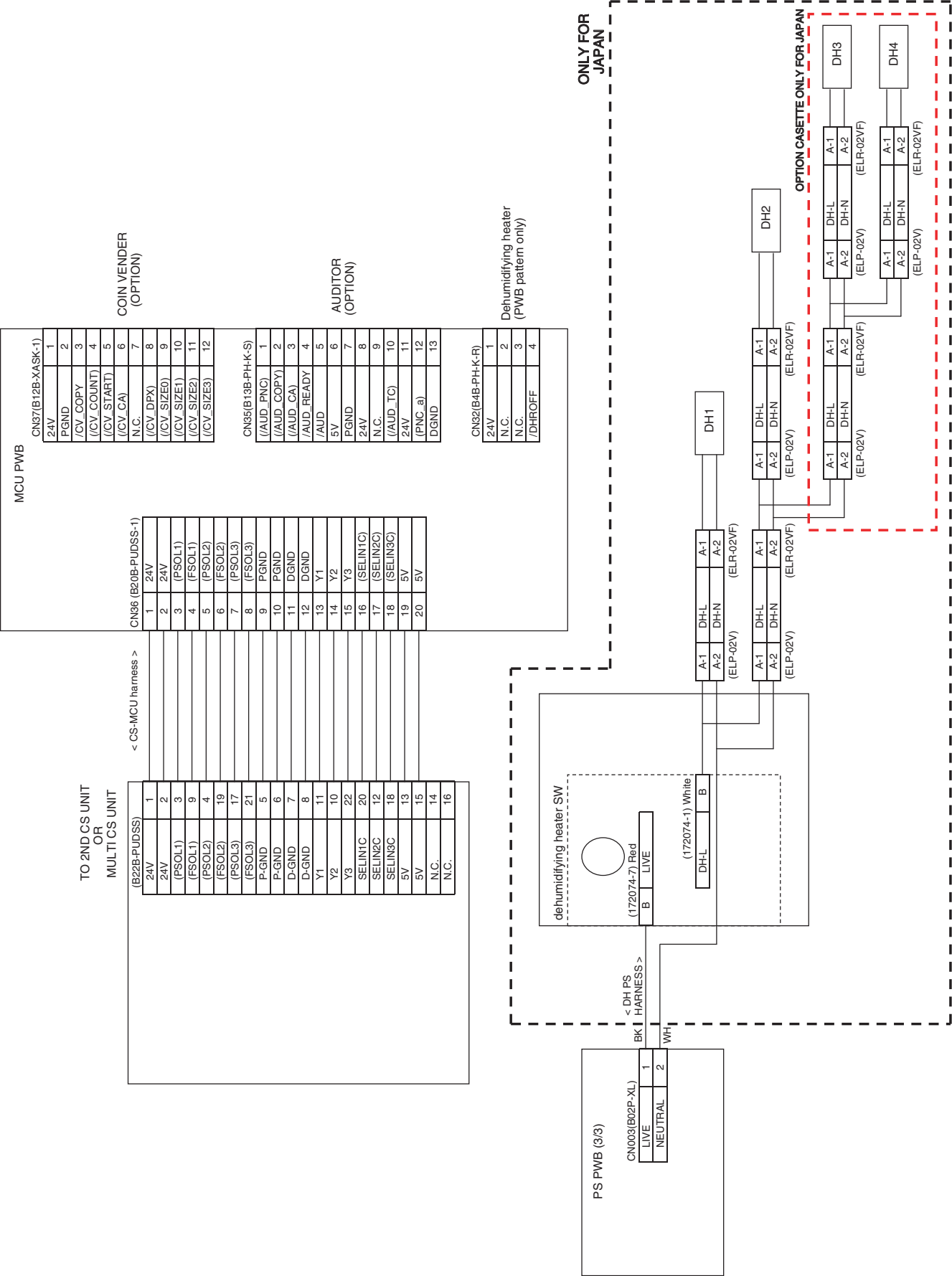






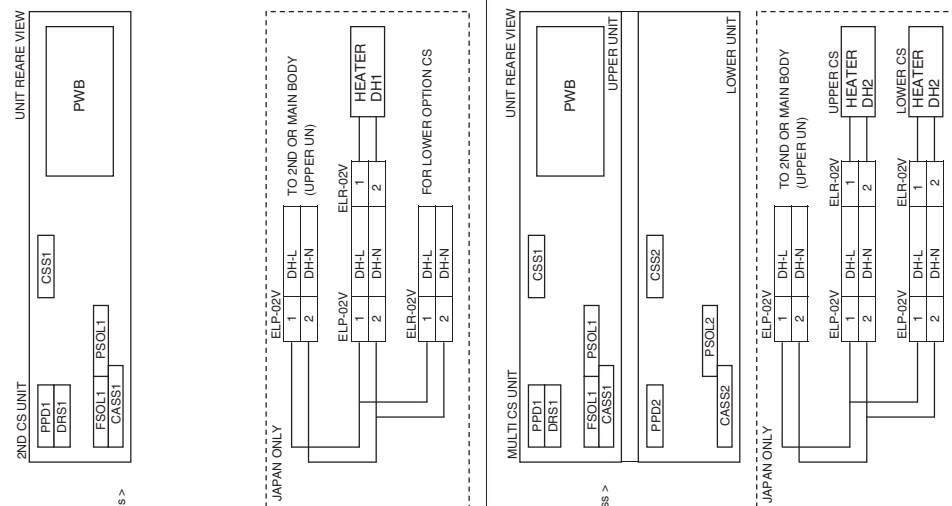






2ND CS TYPE

| Pin | Signal | Notes |
|-----|--------|-------|
| 1 | PSOL1 | |
| 2 | FSOL1 | |
| 3 | CASS1 | |
| 4 | D-GND | |
| 5 | DRS1 | |
| 6 | PPD1 | |
| 7 | PSOL1 | |
| 8 | FSOL1 | |
| 9 | CASS1 | |
| 10 | D-GND | |
| 11 | DRS1 | |
| 12 | PPD1 | |
| 13 | CASS1 | |
| 14 | D-GND | |
| 15 | DRS1 | |
| 16 | PPD1 | |
| 17 | CASS1 | |
| 18 | D-GND | |
| 19 | DRS1 | |
| 20 | PPD1 | |
| 21 | CASS1 | |
| 22 | D-GND | |
| 23 | DRS1 | |
| 24 | PPD1 | |
| 25 | CASS1 | |
| 26 | D-GND | |
| 27 | DRS1 | |
| 28 | PPD1 | |
| 29 | CASS1 | |
| 30 | D-GND | |
| 31 | DRS1 | |
| 32 | PPD1 | |
| 33 | CASS1 | |
| 34 | D-GND | |
| 35 | DRS1 | |
| 36 | PPD1 | |
| 37 | CASS1 | |
| 38 | D-GND | |
| 39 | DRS1 | |
| 40 | PPD1 | |
| 41 | CASS1 | |
| 42 | D-GND | |
| 43 | DRS1 | |
| 44 | PPD1 | |
| 45 | CASS1 | |
| 46 | D-GND | |
| 47 | DRS1 | |
| 48 | PPD1 | |
| 49 | CASS1 | |
| 50 | D-GND | |
| 51 | DRS1 | |
| 52 | PPD1 | |
| 53 | CASS1 | |
| 54 | D-GND | |
| 55 | DRS1 | |
| 56 | PPD1 | |
| 57 | CASS1 | |
| 58 | D-GND | |
| 59 | DRS1 | |
| 60 | PPD1 | |
| 61 | CASS1 | |
| 62 | D-GND | |
| 63 | DRS1 | |
| 64 | PPD1 | |
| 65 | CASS1 | |
| 66 | D-GND | |
| 67 | DRS1 | |
| 68 | PPD1 | |
| 69 | CASS1 | |
| 70 | D-GND | |
| 71 | DRS1 | |
| 72 | PPD1 | |
| 73 | CASS1 | |
| 74 | D-GND | |
| 75 | DRS1 | |
| 76 | PPD1 | |
| 77 | CASS1 | |
| 78 | D-GND | |
| 79 | DRS1 | |
| 80 | PPD1 | |
| 81 | CASS1 | |
| 82 | D-GND | |
| 83 | DRS1 | |
| 84 | PPD1 | |
| 85 | CASS1 | |
| 86 | D-GND | |
| 87 | DRS1 | |
| 88 | PPD1 | |
| 89 | CASS1 | |
| 90 | D-GND | |
| 91 | DRS1 | |
| 92 | PPD1 | |
| 93 | CASS1 | |
| 94 | D-GND | |
| 95 | DRS1 | |
| 96 | PPD1 | |
| 97 | CASS1 | |
| 98 | D-GND | |
| 99 | DRS1 | |
| 100 | PPD1 | |
| 101 | CASS1 | |
| 102 | D-GND | |
| 103 | DRS1 | |
| 104 | PPD1 | |
| 105 | CASS1 | |
| 106 | D-GND | |
| 107 | DRS1 | |
| 108 | PPD1 | |
| 109 | CASS1 | |
| 110 | D-GND | |
| 111 | DRS1 | |
| 112 | PPD1 | |
| 113 | CASS1 | |
| 114 | D-GND | |
| 115 | DRS1 | |
| 116 | PPD1 | |
| 117 | CASS1 | |
| 118 | D-GND | |
| 119 | DRS1 | |
| 120 | PPD1 | |
| 121 | CASS1 | |
| 122 | D-GND | |
| 123 | DRS1 | |
| 124 | PPD1 | |
| 125 | CASS1 | |
| 126 | D-GND | |
| 127 | DRS1 | |
| 128 | PPD1 | |
| 129 | CASS1 | |
| 130 | D-GND | |
| 131 | DRS1 | |
| 132 | PPD1 | |
| 133 | CASS1 | |
| 134 | D-GND | |
| 135 | DRS1 | |
| 136 | PPD1 | |
| 137 | CASS1 | |
| 138 | D-GND | |
| 139 | DRS1 | |
| 140 | PPD1 | |
| 141 | CASS1 | |
| 142 | D-GND | |
| 143 | DRS1 | |
| 144 | PPD1 | |
| 145 | CASS1 | |
| 146 | D-GND | |
| 147 | DRS1 | |
| 148 | PPD1 | |
| 149 | CASS1 | |
| 150 | D-GND | |
| 151 | DRS1 | |
| 152 | PPD1 | |
| 153 | CASS1 | |
| 154 | D-GND | |
| 155 | | |

[illegible]

3. Signal name list

| Category | Signal name | Name(Type) | Function/Operation | Connector level | | Connector No. | Pin No. | PWB name | Note |
|----------|-------------|--|--|------------------|----------------|---------------|---------|----------|--------|
| | | | | "L" | "H" | | | | |
| LD | INT5V | Interlock 5V power | LSU PWB power that turns off electricity when interlock SW is OFF | — | — | CN703 | 5 | MCU | |
| LD | /SYNC | LSU horizontal sync signal | Horizontal sync detection signal of LSU laser (481uS cycle) | Detection | — | CN703 | 7 | MCU | |
| Sensor | TCS | Toner density sensor (Magnetic sensor) | Detects the toner density | — | — | CN27 | 2 | MCU | Analog |
| DEV | DVSEL | Pprocess unit detection | Detects installation of the process unit | Yes | No | CN27 | 3 | MCU | |
| FAX | /FAXDET | FAX option installation detection | Detects installation of the FAX option | With FAX | No FAX | CN41 | 26 | MCU | |
| FAX | /FAX_RST | FAX option hard reset | Resets FAX PWB | Reset | — | CN41 | 20 | MCU | |
| FAX | /FAXWU | FAX activate request signal | Activate request signal of return from energy-saving by FAX incoming | Activate request | — | CN41 | 29 | MCU | |
| IMC | /OP_RST | IMC hard reset signal | Detects installation of the IMC2 | With IMC | No IMC | CN33 | 5 | MCU | |
| IMC | /ESDET | IMC installation detection signal | Resets IMC2 PWB | Reset | — | CN34 | 6 | MCU | |
| LD | /LD_ENB | Laser control signal | ON/OFF for APC control | ON | OFF | CN703 | 4 | MCU | |
| Clutch | SPFCLH | SPF clutch | SPF paper feed clutch control | OFF | ON | CN9 | 21 | MCU | |
| Sensor | /SPFCOVER | SPF cover open/close sensor (Transmission type) | Detects open/close of SPF document transport cover | OPEN | CLOSE | CN9 | 16 | MCU | |
| Sensor | SPFOPEN | SPF book sensor (Transmission type) | Detects unfinished closing (separation) of SPF | OPEN | CLOSE | CN9 | 18 | MCU | |
| Sensor | POUT | Entry port sensor (Transmission type) | Detects paper transport | — | Paper no empty | CN26 | 3 | MCU | |
| Sensor | PDPX | Duplex sensor (Transmission type) | Detects paper transport | Paper no empty | — | CN26 | 7 | MCU | |
| Sensor | /LFTHP | Job separator home position sensor | Job separator home position sensor | Home position | — | CN26 | 19 | MCU | |
| Sensor | /TRAY_D | Tray full space sensor (Transmission type) | Detects full space of paper tray | Paper no empty | — | CN26 | 18 | MCU | |
| Sensor | /TRAY_FULL | Upper tray full space sensor (Transmission type) | Detects full space of paper tray | Full | — | CN26 | 17 | MCU | |
| Sensor | /JOBS_DLD | Job separator lower limit position detection switch (SW) | Detects lower limit position of job separator | Detection | — | CN26 | 8 | MCU | |
| Sensor | SFTHP | Shifter home position sensor (Transmission type) | Home position sensor of shifter | Home position | — | CN26 | 4 | MCU | |
| Sensor | /SPFPOUT | SPF paper exit sensor (Transmission type) | Paper pass sensor of document exit in SPF | Paper no empty | — | CN9 | 19 | MCU | |
| Sensor | SPFPAPER | SPF paper pass sensor (Transmission type) | Paper pass sensor of SPF | — | Paper no empty | CN9 | 25 | MCU | |
| Sensor | MHPS | Mirror home position sensor (Transmission type) | Home position sensor of scanner mirror unit | — | Home position | CN10 | 2 | MCU | |
| Sensor | CASSETTE | 1st tray open/close switch (SW) | Detects open/close of 1st tray | OPEN | CLOSE | CN14 | 1 | MCU | |
| Sensor | PIN | Paper entry sensor (Transmission type) | Detects paper transport | — | Paper no empty | CN20 | 2 | MCU | |
| Sensor | HPEMPTY | Manual paper tray paper empty sensor (Transmission type) | Detects manual paper | Paper no empty | — | CN17 | 2 | MCU | |
| Sensor | CPEMPTY | 1st tray paper empty sensor (Transmission type) | Detects paper empty of 1st tray | — | Paper no empty | CN18 | 2 | MCU | |
| Sensor | RTH_IN | Fusing thermistor (Thermistor) | Thermistor signal for fusing temperature detection | — | — | CN25 | 1 | MCU | Analog |

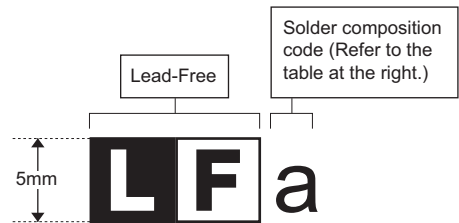
| Category | Signal name | Name(Type) | Function/Operation | Connector level | | Connector No. | Pin No. | PWB name | Note |
|----------------------|---------------|--|--|------------------|----------------|---------------|---------|----------|-------------------|
| | | | | "L" | "H" | | | | |
| Sensor | OCCOVER | OC cover open/close sensor (Transmission type) | Detects open/close of OC cover and SPF | CLOSE | OPEN | CN47 | 2 | MCU | |
| Operation panel | /PANEL_RST | Operation panel hard reset | Resets LCD PWB | Reset | — | CN704 | 8 | MCU | |
| Operation panel | /OPUWU | Operation panel activate request signal | Activate request signal of return from energy-saving by user operation | Activate request | — | CN704 | 3 | MCU | |
| Dehumidifying | /DHROFF | Dehumidifying heater control | Controls ON/OFF of the dehumidifying heater | ON | — | CN32 | 4 | MCU | |
| Solenoid | SPFRSOL | SPF pressure release solenoid | SPF pressure release solenoid | — | ON | CN9 | 9 | MCU | |
| Solenoid | SPFGSOL | SPF gate solenoid | SPF gate solenoid | — | ON | CN9 | 22 | MCU | |
| Solenoid | SPFPSOL | SPF pickup solenoid | SPF pickup solenoid | — | ON | CN9 | 10 | MCU | |
| Solenoid | /HPSOL | Manual paper feed solenoid | Manual paper feed solenoid | ON | — | CN21 | 2 | MCU | |
| Solenoid | /PSRSOL | Resist roller solenoid | Resist roller solenoid | ON | — | CN23 | 2 | MCU | |
| Solenoid | /CPSOL | 1st tray paper feed solenoid | Paper feed solenoid for 1st tray | ON | — | CN22 | 2 | MCU | |
| Solenoid | (PSOL1) | 2nd tray paper feed solenoid | Paper feed solenoid for 2nd tray | — | ON | CN36 | 3 | MCU | |
| Solenoid | (FSOL1) | 2nd tray transport solenoid | Transport solenoid for 2nd tray | — | ON | CN36 | 4 | MCU | |
| Solenoid | (PSOL2) | 3rd tray paper feed solenoid | Paper feed solenoid for 3rd tray | — | ON | CN36 | 5 | MCU | |
| Solenoid | (FSOL2) | 3rd tray transport solenoid | Transport solenoid for 3rd tray | — | ON | CN36 | 6 | MCU | |
| Solenoid | (PSOL3) | 4th tray paper feed solenoid | Paper feed solenoid for 4th tray | — | ON | CN36 | 7 | MCU | |
| Solenoid | (FSOL3) | 4th tray transport solenoid | Transport solenoid for 4th tray | — | ON | CN36 | 8 | MCU | |
| Power supply | 3.3VIN | 3.3V logic power | Power | — | — | CN3 | 14 | MCU | |
| Power supply | 5VEN | 5V energy-saving power | Power | — | — | CN3 | 15 | MCU | |
| Power supply | 5VIN | 5V power | Power (OFF when shutoff) | — | — | CN3 | 17 | MCU | |
| Power supply | 24VIN | 24V power | Power (OFF when shutoff) | — | — | CN3 | 19 | MCU | |
| Power supply | 24V1(DSWS) | Interlock circuit power | Power via interlock SW | — | — | CN28 | 3 | MCU | |
| Power supply control | (/POFF) | Power off signal | Controls to power shutoff mode | shutoff | — | CN3 | 18 | MCU | |
| Power supply control | FW | AC zero cross signal | AC zero cross detection signal | — | — | CN3 | 21 | MCU | 100/120Hz |
| Power supply control | /PR | Power relay control | Controls ON/OFF of the power relay of power UN | ON | — | CN3 | 23 | MCU | |
| Power supply control | HLOUT | Heater control | Controls ON/OFF of fusing heater | OFF | ON | CN3 | 24 | MCU | |
| Fan | PSFMOUT | Power/Ozone fan | Drives power fan and ozone fan | Stop | Driving | CN3 | 12 | MCU | |
| Fan | /PSFMCNT | Power fan speed | Controls power fan speed | — | — | CN3 | 13 | MCU | Two-speed control |
| Fan | VFMOUT | Paper exit fan | Drives paper exit fan | Stop | Driving | CN26 | 6 | MCU | |
| Fan | /VFCNT | Paper exit fan speed | Controls paper exit fan speed | — | — | CN26 | 5 | MCU | Two-speed control |
| Fan | (OZNFN_LO CK) | Ozone fan lock | Detects lock of ozone fan | — | Lock detection | CN115 | 2 | MCU | |
| Motor | /PMD | Polygon motor (Brushless motor) | Controls polygon motor (LSU) driving | Driving | Stop | CN703 | 10 | MCU | |
| Motor | /PMRDY | Polygon motor ready | Detects standby of polygon motor | Standby | Stop | CN703 | 11 | MCU | |

| Category | Signal name | Name(Type) | Function/Operation | Connector level | | Connector No. | Pin No. | PWB name | Note |
|----------|--|--|--|-----------------|------|---------------|---------|----------|------------------------|
| | | | | "L" | "H" | | | | |
| Motor | /PMCLK | Polygon motor clock (CL) | Polygon motor driving clock | — | — | CN703 | 12 | MCU | |
| Motor | (SPMT0) (SPMT1) (SPMT2) (SPMT3) | SPF motor driving signal (Four-phase stepping motor) | Drives SPF motor driver (SPF PWB) | — | — | CN9 | | MCU | Constant voltage |
| Motor | OUT_A+ OUT_B+ OUT_A- OUT_B- | Mirror motor (Bipolar stepping motor) | Drives mirror motor | — | — | CN12 | | MCU | Constant current motor |
| Motor | /DMT_0 /DMT_1 /DMT_2 /DMT_3 | Duplex motor (Four-phase stepping motor) | Drives duplex motor | — | — | CN13 | | MCU | Constant voltage |
| Motor | /MMD | Main motor (Brushless motor) | Main motor drive control | Drive | Stop | CN24 | 4 | MCU | |
| Motor | /MMRDY | Main motor ready | Detects main motor standby | Standby | Stop | CN24 | 3 | MCU | |
| Motor | TMA_O TMB_O | Toner motor (Synchronous motor) | Drives toner motor | — | — | CN30 | | MCU | |
| Motor | (JOBS_MT0) (JOBS_MT1) (JOBS_MT2) (JOBS_MT3) | Job separator motor driving signal (Four-phase stepping motor) | Drives job separator motor driver (TRAY PWB) | — | — | CN26 | | MCU | Constant voltage |
| Motor | (SJMT0) (SJMT1) (SJMT2) (SJMT3) | Shifter motor driving signal (Four-phase stepping motor) | Drives shifter motor driver (TRAY PWB) | — | — | CN26 | | MCU | |

LEAD-FREE SOLDER

The PWB's of this model employs lead-free solder. The "LF" marks indicated on the PWB's and the Service Manual mean "Lead-Free" solder. The alphabet following the LF mark shows the kind of lead-free solder.

Example:



<Solder composition code of lead-free solder>

| Solder composition | Solder composition code |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Sn-Ag-Cu | a |
| Sn-Ag-Bi Sn-Ag-Bi-Cu | b |
| Sn-Zn-Bi | z |
| Sn-In-Ag-Bi | i |
| Sn-Cu-Ni | n |
| Sn-Ag-Sb | s |
| Bi-Sn-Ag-P Bi-Sn-Ag | p |

(1) NOTE FOR THE USE OF LEAD-FREE SOLDER THREAD

When repairing a lead-free solder PWB, use lead-free solder thread.
Never use conventional lead solder thread, which may cause a breakdown or an accident.
Since the melting point of lead-free solder thread is about 40°C higher than that of conventional lead solder thread, the use of the exclusive-use soldering iron is recommendable.

(2) NOTE FOR SOLDERING WORK

Since the melting point of lead-free solder is about 220°C, which is about 40°C higher than that of conventional lead solder, and its soldering capacity is inferior to conventional one, it is apt to keep the soldering iron in contact with the PWB for longer time. This may cause land separation or may exceed the heat-resistive temperature of components. Use enough care to separate the soldering iron from the PWB when completion of soldering is confirmed.
Since lead-free solder includes a greater quantity of tin, the iron tip may corrode easily. Turn ON/OFF the soldering iron power frequently.
If different-kind solder remains on the soldering iron tip, it is melted together with lead-free solder. To avoid this, clean the soldering iron tip after completion of soldering work.
If the soldering iron tip is discolored black during soldering work, clean and file the tip with steel wool or a fine filer.

CAUTION FOR BATTERY REPLACEMENT

(Danish)

ADVARSEL !

Lithiumbatteri – Eksplosionsfare ved fejlagtig håndtering.

Udskiftning må kun ske med batteri

af samme fabrikat og type.

Levér det brugte batteri tilbage til leverandoren.

(English)

Caution !

Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced.

Replace only with the same or equivalent type

recommended by the manufacturer.

Dispose of used batteries according to manufacturer's instructions.

(Finnish)

VAROITUS

Paristo voi räjähtää, jos se on virheellisesti asennettu.

Vaihda paristo ainoastaan laitevalmistajan suosittelemaan

tyyppiin. Hävitä käytetty paristo valmistajan ohjeiden

mukaisesti.

(French)

ATTENTION

Il y a danger d'explosion s' il y a remplacement incorrect

de la batterie. Remplacer uniquement avec une batterie du

même type ou d'un type équivalent recommandé par

le constructeur.

Mettre au rebut les batteries usagées conformément aux

instructions du fabricant.

(Swedish)

VARNING

Explosionsfara vid felaktigt batteribyte.

Använd samma batterityp eller en ekvivalent

typ som rekommenderas av apparattillverkaren.

Kassera använt batteri enligt fabrikantens

instruktion.

(German)

Achtung

Explosionsgefahr bei Verwendung inkorrektter Batterien.

Als Ersatzbatterien dürfen nur Batterien vom gleichen Typ oder

vom Hersteller empfohlene Batterien verwendet werden.

Entsorgung der gebrauchten Batterien nur nach den vom

Hersteller angegebenen Anweisungen.

CAUTION FOR BATTERY DISPOSAL

(For USA, CANADA)

"BATTERY DISPOSAL"

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A LITHIUM PRIMARY
(MANGANESE DIOXIDE) MEMORY BACK-UP BATTERY
THAT MUST BE DISPOSED OF PROPERLY. REMOVE THE
BATTERY FROM THE PRODUCT AND CONTACT YOUR
LOCAL ENVIRONMENTAL AGENCIES FOR INFORMATION
ON RECYCLING AND DISPOSAL OPTIONS.

"TRAITEMENT DES PILES USAGÉES"

CE PRODUIT CONTIENT UNE PILE DE SAUVEGARDE DE
MÉMOIRE LITHIUM PRIMAIRE (DIOXYDE DE MANGANESE)
QUI DOIT ÊTRE TRAITÉE CORRECTEMENT. ENLEVEZ LA
PILE DU PRODUIT ET PRENEZ CONTACT AVEC VOTRE
AGENCE ENVIRONNEMENTALE LOCALE POUR DES
INFORMATIONS SUR LES MÉTHODES DE RECYCLAGE ET
DE TRAITEMENT.

SHARP

COPYRIGHT © 2009 BY SHARP CORPORATION

All rights reserved.

Printed in Japan.

No part of this publication may be reproduced,
stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted,
in any form or by any means,
electronic; mechanical; photocopying; recording or otherwise
without prior written permission of the publisher.

Trademark acknowledgements

- Microsoft® Windows® operating system is a trademark or copyright of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.
- Windows® 95, Windows® 98, Windows® Me, Windows NT® 4.0, Windows® 2000, Windows® XP, Windows® Vista, Windows® 2000 Server, Windows® Server 2003 and Internet Explorer® are trademarks or copyrights of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.
- IBM and PC/AT are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.
- Acrobat® Reader Copyright® 1987-2002 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved. Adobe, the Adobe logo, Acrobat, and the Acrobat logo are trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.
- All other trademarks and copyrights are the property of their respective owners.

SHARP CORPORATION
Business Solutions Group
CS Promotion Center
Yamatokoriyama, Nara 639-1186, Japan
2009 August Printed in Japan